
CITY OF CHARLESTON

STORMWATER DESIGN STANDARDS MANUAL

JANUARY 2020



Prepared for:

CITY OF CHARLESTON
DEPARTMENT OF STORMWATER MANAGEMENT
2 GEORGE STREET
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Prepared by:

AECOM
4016 SALT POINTE PARKWAY
NORTH CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29405

Project No. 60552163

29

City of Charleston Signature Page

30 I hereby certify that I have examined this Stormwater Design Standards Manual and, being
31 familiar with the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control National
32 Pollutant Discharge Elimination System General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from
33 Regulated Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) and the City of Charleston
34 Department of Stormwater Management, attest that this Manual has been prepared in
35 accordance with the applicable MS4 permit requirements. My signature below constitutes
36 authorization for the commitment of resources necessary for implementation of the Manual.

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

Director, Department of Stormwater Management

Date

44

45

Contacts

	Phone Number	Address
General Stormwater Questions	(843) 724-3754 Fax: (843) 973-7261	2 George Street Suite 2100 Charleston, SC 29401
Stormwater Technical/Design Questions	(843) 724-3754 Fax: (843) 973-7261	2 George Street Suite 2100 Charleston, SC 29401
Stormwater Permitting	(843) 724-3761	2 George Street Suite 2100 Charleston, SC 29401
Building Inspections: Administration & Plan Review Services	(843) 577-1685	2 George Street Ground Floor Charleston, SC 29401
Building Inspections: Inspection Services	(843) 724-7441	2 George Street Ground Floor Charleston, SC 29401
Building Inspections: Permit Center	(843) 577-5550	2 George Street Ground Floor Charleston, SC 29401

46

47

Record of Revisions

Date	Revision
June 2008	Stormwater Design Standards Manual – Draft
February 2009	Stormwater Design Standards Manual – Draft Final
January 2010	Stormwater Design Standards Manual – Final
February 2011	Stormwater Design Standards Manual – Updated Final
March 2013	Stormwater Design Standards Manual – Updated Final
August 2014	Appendix Update
January 2020	Major Revision

48 This manual is intended to be a dynamic document with revisions made as new design criteria
49 or technology evolve or it becomes evident that additional measures are needed to ensure the
50 public general welfare. This manual will be amended with City Council's approval. This manual
51 can also be found on the City of Charleston's website at [https://www.charleston-](https://www.charleston-sc.gov/351/Stormwater-Design-Standards-Manual)
52 [sc.gov/351/Stormwater-Design-Standards-Manual](https://www.charleston-sc.gov/351/Stormwater-Design-Standards-Manual).

53

Acknowledgements

54 The development of the Stormwater Design Standards Manual represents the culmination of a
 55 cooperative, collaborative effort among the City of Charleston, the Stormwater Design
 56 Standards Task Force, and AECOM.

57

City of Charleston

58	Mayor John Tecklenburg	66	Matt Blackwell
59	Council Member Peter Shahid	67	Stephen Julka
60	Council Member Gary White	68	Steve Kirk
61	Council Member Carol Jackson	69	Chris Morgan
62	Matthew Fountain	70	Katie McKain
63	Tom O'Brien	71	Tracy McKee
64	Kinsey Holton	72	Frank Newham
65		73	

74 The Stormwater Design Standards Task Force provided guidance and feedback on the content
 75 of this document, reviewed drafts, developed and participated in workshops, and engaged
 76 stakeholders. We would like to thank them for their enthusiasm, knowledge, experience, and
 77 commitment to the process.

78 Dianne Aghapour, Citizen at Large
 79 Jared T. Bramblett, Davis & Floyd
 80 Andrew Todd Burke, HLA, Inc.
 81 Abraham Champagne, Clemson University
 82 Stuart Coleman, CC&T
 83 Kelsey Gagnon, Berkeley County
 84 Jeannie Lewis, South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control Office of
 85 Ocean and Coastal Resource Management
 86 Bill McKenzie, Daniel Island Associates, LLC
 87 Betty Niermann, Seamon, Whiteside & Associates
 88 Kirk Richards, South Carolina Department of Transportation
 89 Jack Smith, Nelson Mullins
 90 Lisa Vandiver, Johns Island Community Association, National Oceanic and Atmospheric
 91 Administration
 92 Guinn Wallover, Clemson Extension, Ashley Cooper Stormwater Education Consortium
 93 Chris Wannamaker, Charleston County
 94 James L. Ward, College of Charleston
 95 Patrick Arnold, Charleston Homebuilder's Association
 96 Josh Dix, Charleston Trident Association of Realtors

97	Table of Contents	
98	City of Charleston Signature Page	i
99	Contacts	ii
100	Record of Revisions.....	iii
101	Acknowledgements.....	
102	Table of Contents.....	i
103	List of Figures.....	ix
104	List of Tables.....	x
105	Acronyms and Abbreviations.....	x
106	Definitions.....	xiv
107	Executive Summary	xxx
108	Chapter 1 Introduction and Legal Authority	1-1
109	1.1 Purpose	1-1
110	1.2 Scope	1-1
111	1.3 Legal Authority	1-1
112	1.4 Authorization	1-2
113	1.5 Stormwater-Related Laws, Regulations, and Permits	1-2
114	1.5.1 Federal Clean Water Laws	1-3
115	1.5.2 Required Federal Permits.....	1-3
116	1.5.3 South Carolina Water Laws	1-4
117	1.5.4 Required South Carolina Permits.....	1-5
118	1.6 Section 303(d) Listed Waters and Total Maximum Daily Loads.....	1-6
119	1.7 City of Charleston Ordinances, Regulations, and Standards.....	1-6
120	1.7.1 Qualifying Local Program	1-6
121	1.7.2 1984 Master Drainage Plan.....	1-7
122	1.7.3 Level of Service for Maintenance	1-7
123	1.8 Easements.....	1-8
124	1.9 Standards Superseded.....	1-8

125	1.10	Other Standards Sought	1-8
126	1.11	Duty to Comply.....	1-8
127	1.12	Engineering Design Accountability	1-9
128	1.13	Severability.....	1-9
129	1.14	Language and Interpretation of Text	1-10
130	1.15	Disclaimer	1-10
131		Chapter 2 Conceptual Overview	2-1
132	2.1	Introduction	2-1
133	2.2	Stormwater and Watersheds	2-1
134	2.2.1	Introduction to Stormwater.....	2-1
135	2.2.2	What is a Watershed?	2-3
136	2.2.3	Changes from Natural Conditions to Development.....	2-3
137	2.2.4	Effects of Development	2-4
138	2.3	Introduction to Soils.....	2-6
139	2.4	Water Quality.....	2-8
140	2.4.1	Suspended Solids.....	2-9
141	2.4.2	Oxygen Demanding Matter and Bacteria	2-10
142	2.4.3	Nutrients	2-10
143	2.4.4	Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination	2-11
144	2.5	Water Quantity.....	2-12
145	2.5.1	Coastal and Tidal Flooding	2-12
146	2.5.2	Extreme Event (Flash) Flooding	2-13
147	2.5.3	Fluvial (Riverine) Flooding	2-14
148	2.5.4	Groundwater Flooding.....	2-15
149	2.5.5	Surface Flooding.....	2-15
150	2.6	Principles of Floodplain Management	2-16
151	2.7	Master Planning for Stormwater.....	2-17
152	2.8	Principles of Stormwater Management	2-18
153	2.8.1	Introduction to Stormwater Management	2-18

154	2.8.2	Innovative Design	2-18
155	2.8.3	Site Planning	2-19
156	2.9	Types of Development.....	2-22
157	2.9.1	New Development	2-22
158	2.9.2	Redevelopment	2-22
159	2.9.3	Brownfields.....	2-23
160	2.10	Introduction to Permanent Best Management Practices	2-23
161	2.11	Sea Level Rise.....	2-24
162		Chapter 3 Design Requirements	3-1
163	3.1	Introduction	3-1
164	3.2	Determination of Construction Activity.....	3-1
165	3.3	Design Approach.....	3-1
166	3.4	Stormwater Hydrology and Routing.....	3-3
167	3.4.1	Introduction to Hydrologic Requirements	3-3
168	3.4.2	Rainfall and Design Storms.....	3-4
169	3.4.3	Reservoir Routing	3-4
170	3.4.4	Recommended Methods and Design Procedures.....	3-5
171	3.4.5	Time of Concentration.....	3-6
172	3.4.6	Collection and Conveyance Requirements.....	3-7
173	3.4.7	Roadway Drainage Design.....	3-14
174	3.5	Redevelopment Requirements.....	3-15
175	3.5.1	Redevelopment Standards.....	3-15
176	3.5.2	Special Protection Areas Redevelopment Standards	3-16
177	3.5.3	Redevelopment Exemptions.....	3-16
178	3.6	Special Protection Areas	3-17
179	3.6.1	Areas Associated With Known Flooding.....	3-17
180	3.6.2	Areas Discharging to Total Maximum Daily Load and Impaired Waters	3-18
181	3.6.3	Basin Specific Requirements.....	3-18
182	3.7	Sea Level Rise.....	3-22

183	3.8	Soils and Geotechnical Information	3-22
184	3.9	Permanent Stormwater Design.....	3-23
185	3.9.1	Introduction to Permanent Stormwater Design Requirements.....	3-23
186	3.9.2	Permanent Stormwater Design Volumes.....	3-24
187	3.9.3	Project Discharge	3-26
188	3.9.4	1 Percent Probability of Exceedance Storm Event Analysis.....	3-26
189	3.9.5	Recommended Methods and Design Procedures.....	3-27
190	3.10	Detention and Infiltration Requirements	3-29
191	3.10.1	Detention and Retention Requirements	3-29
192	3.10.2	Detention-Specific Requirements.....	3-30
193	3.10.3	Wet Detention-Specific Requirements	3-30
194	3.10.4	Infiltration Requirements	3-31
195	3.11	Equalization Pipes and Submerged Systems.....	3-32
196	3.12	Accepted Permanent Structural and Non-Structural Best Management	
197		Practices	3-33
198	3.12.1	Bioretention Basins.....	3-35
199	3.12.2	Permeable Pavement Systems.....	3-36
200	3.12.3	Infiltration Trenches/Basins	3-37
201	3.12.4	Green Roofs	3-37
202	3.12.5	Rainwater Harvesting.....	3-38
203	3.12.6	Impervious Surface/Roof Disconnection.....	3-38
204	3.12.7	Open Channel Systems – Grass Channel and Dry Swale	3-38
205	3.12.8	Site Reforestation.....	3-39
206	3.12.9	Stormwater Filtering Systems - Perimeter Sand Filter	3-39
207	3.12.10	Dry Detention Practices – Dry Ponds.....	3-39
208	3.12.11	Wet Pond	3-40
209	3.12.12	Stormwater Wetlands.....	3-41
210	3.12.13	Vegetated Filter Strip	3-41
211	3.12.14	Underground Detention	3-45

212	3.13	Site Grading Requirements	3-47
213	3.14	Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control.....	3-48
214	3.14.1	Introduction to Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Requirements.....	3-48
215	3.14.2	Rainfall, Design Storms, and Design Volumes.....	3-49
216	3.14.3	Accepted Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Best Management	
217		Practices.....	3-50
218	3.14.4	Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Best Management Practice	
219		Design Requirements.....	3-53
220	3.15	Landscape Design	3-56
221	3.15.1	Best Management Practice Soils and Compaction	3-56
222	3.15.2	Plant Selection	3-56
223	3.15.3	Fertilizer, Pesticides, Irrigation, and Mulch	3-58
224	3.16	Maintenance Access and Easements	3-59
225	3.16.1	Stormwater Pipe.....	3-60
226	3.16.2	Open Conveyances	3-60
227	3.16.3	Detention Ponds	3-60
228	3.16.4	Other Stormwater Facilities and Best Management Practices.....	3-61
229	3.16.5	Offsite Easements	3-61
230	3.17	Additional Design Considerations	3-61
231	3.17.1	Safety.....	3-61
232	3.17.2	Signage and Stenciling.....	3-61
233		Chapter 4 Construction Activity Permitting.....	4-1
234	4.1	Overview of Application/Approval Process.....	4-1
235	4.2	Roles and Responsibilities.....	4-1
236	4.2.1	City of Charleston Stormwater Management.....	4-1
237	4.2.2	Applicant, Owner/Operator (Permittee)	4-1
238	4.2.3	Engineer-of-Record.....	4-2
239	4.3	Permanent Structural Stormwater Facility Ownership	4-2
240	4.3.1	Residential.....	4-2
241	4.3.2	Non-Residential	4-2

242	4.3.3	Easements	4-3
243	4.4	Construction Activity Applications.....	4-3
244	4.5	Types of Applications.....	4-4
245	4.5.1	Single Family Residence Applications.....	4-4
246	4.5.2	Small Construction Activity Applications (Type I).....	4-4
247	4.5.3	Medium Construction Activity Applications (Type II)	4-5
248	4.5.4	Large Construction Activity Applications (Type III).....	4-11
249	4.5.5	Linear/Utility Applications	4-13
250	4.6	Additional Permits and Approvals.....	4-14
251	4.6.1	South Carolina Department of Transportation Encroachment Permits	4-14
252	4.6.2	US Army Corps of Engineers Permits	4-14
253	4.6.3	South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control Office of	
254		Ocean and Coastal Resource Management Coastal Zone Consistency	
255		Certification.....	4-15
256	4.7	Approval of Applications.....	4-15
257	4.8	Changes After Project Approval.....	4-15
258	4.8.1	Changes to Approved Applications.....	4-15
259	4.8.2	Transfer of Responsibility (Change of Owner)	4-16
260	4.8.3	Expiration of City Approval	4-16
261	4.9	Fees.....	4-16
262	4.9.1	Construction Activity Fee.....	4-16
263	4.9.2	Major Modification.....	4-17
264	4.10	Exemptions and Design Exceptions.....	4-18
265		Chapter 5 Construction Phase.....	5-1
266	5.1	Roles and Responsibilities.....	5-1
267	5.1.1	City of Charleston Stormwater Management.....	5-1
268	5.1.2	Applicant, Owner/Operator (Permittee)	5-1
269	5.1.3	Inspector	5-1
270	5.2	Pre-Construction Requirements	5-2
271	5.2.1	Pre-Construction Activities.....	5-2

272	5.2.2	Inspection Fees	5-2
273	5.2.3	Other Planning Considerations.....	5-2
274	5.2.4	Pre-Construction Meeting	5-3
275	5.3	Construction Requirements	5-4
276	5.3.1	Implement and Maintain Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Best	
277		Management Practices	5-4
278	5.3.2	Conduct Inspections	5-4
279	5.4	Changes During Construction	5-7
280	5.4.1	Changes to Approved Design	5-7
281	5.4.2	Changes to Approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan	5-7
282	5.4.3	Qualifications	5-8
283	5.4.4	Transfer of Responsibility (Change of Owner)	5-8
284	5.4.5	Expiration of City Approval	5-10
285	5.4.6	Notifications	5-10
286		Chapter 6 Post-Construction	6-1
287	6.1	Overview of Project Closeout Requirements.....	6-1
288	6.2	Final Stabilization and Project Closeout.....	6-1
289	6.2.1	Single-Family Residential	6-1
290	6.2.2	Subdivision/Road Construction Plan Projects.....	6-2
291	6.2.3	Utility Projects	6-2
292	6.3	Stormwater Record Drawings (As-Builts)	6-2
293	6.3.1	Piped Drainage Systems	6-2
294	6.3.2	Open Channel Drainage Systems.....	6-3
295	6.3.3	Stormwater Management Pond or Basin.....	6-3
296	6.3.4	Project Datum.....	6-4
297	6.3.5	Certifications Statement	6-4
298	6.4	Maintenance Plan and Covenants	6-4
299	6.5	Final Plat	6-5
300	6.6	Stormwater Video Inspection.....	6-5

301	6.7	Stormwater Facility Warranty.....	6-6
302	6.8	Hydrostatic Testing and Dye Testing.....	6-7
303	6.9	In Situ Testing of Permanent Structural Best Management Practices that Rely	
304		on Infiltration.....	6-7
305	6.10	City Roadways Inventory/Stormwater Geographic Information System.....	6-8
306		Chapter 7 City Inspection and Enforcement.....	7-1
307	7.1	Stormwater Management Inspections	7-1
308	7.1.1	City Inspection Duties and Responsibilities	7-1
309	7.1.2	Inspector Qualifications	7-2
310	7.1.3	Inspection Reports.....	7-2
311	7.2	Enforcement.....	7-2
312	7.2.1	Administrative Order	7-2
313	7.2.2	Notice of Violation	7-5
314	7.2.3	Uniform Ordinance Summons.....	7-6
315	7.2.4	Civil and Criminal Penalties.....	7-6
316		Chapter 8 References	8-1
317		Appendix	I
318		Appendix A. NPDES Permits	II
319		Appendix B. City of Charleston Forms	III
320		Appendix C. Green Infrastructure Center Curve Number Reduction Worksheet	IV
321		Appendix D. Small Construction Activity Guidelines and Checklist	VI
322		Appendix E. Medium and Large Construction Activity Guidelines and Checklist	VII
323		Appendix F. Linear/Utility Guidelines and Checklist	VIII
324			

List of Figures

325	
326	Figure 1-1. Hierarchy of laws and regulations from Federal to local governments 1-2
327	Figure 2-1. Diagram depicting changes in runoff and infiltration with increasing amounts
328	of impervious surface 2-2
329	Figure 2-2. Diagram depicting role of wetlands in a watershed 2-3
330	Figure 2-3. Changes to a stream's geometry due to watershed development 2-5
331	Figure 2-4. Soil mineral sizes 2-7
332	Figure 2-5. Stormwater flow changes associated with urbanization 2-12
333	Figure 2-6. Coastal flooding causes and impacts 2-13
334	Figure 2-7. Extreme event flood causes and impacts 2-14
335	Figure 2-8. Groundwater flooding causes and impacts 2-15
336	Figure 2-9. Surface flooding causes and impacts 2-16
337	Figure 2-10. Conventional parking lot layout vs. parking lot layout using low impact
338	development techniques 2-20
339	Figure 2-11. Observed and Predicted "Minor Coastal Flooding" In Charleston 2-24
340	

341	List of Tables	
342	Table 2-1. Recurrence interval compared to annual exceedance probability	2-2
343	Table 2-2. Characteristics of NRCS Hydrologic Soil Group Classifications.....	2-8
344	Table 2-3. Typical stormwater pollutants and sources	2-9
345	Table 2-4. Typical illicit discharge sources.....	2-11
346	Table 3-1. 24-hour design storm precipitation data for Charleston, South Carolina.....	3-4
347	Table 3-2. Recommended methodologies based on land disturbance area.....	3-5
348	Table 3-3. Recommended hydrologic methods for designing various stormwater	
349	management systems and controls	3-5
350	Table 3-4. Maximum permissible velocities for channels	3-14
351	Table 3-5. Runoff Reduction Practices.....	3-16
352	Table 3-6. Tiered approach rainfall depths based on a 24-hour duration storm	3-25
353	Table 3-7. Structural BMPs for Water Quantity and/or Quality	3-33
354	Table 3-8. Example of a maintenance plan for a vegetative filter strip.....	3-45
355	Table 3-9. Erosion prevention BMP suggested uses.....	3-51
356	Table 3-10. Temporary sediment control BMP suggested uses	3-52
357	Table 3-11. Runoff control and conveyance BMP suggested uses.....	3-53
358	Table 3-12. Resources for plant selection.....	3-57
359	Table 3-13. Resources for invasive plant species	3-58
360	Table 3-14. Landscaping activity to establish final stabilization vegetation.....	3-59
361	Table 3-15. Storm drain pipe easements	3-60
362	Table 4-1. Example of a Design Exceptions Table	4-19
363	Table 5-1. Required notifications.....	5-10

364 Acronyms and Abbreviations

365	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
366	AEP	Annual Exceedance Probability
367	AO	Administrative Order
368	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers

369	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
370	BMP	Best Management Practice
371	CAA	Construction Activity Application
372	CAP	Citizen Access Portal
373	CEPSCI	Certified Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Inspector
374	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
375	CGP	Construction General Permit
376	City	City of Charleston
377	COA	Close-Out Application
378	CPMSF	Covenant for Permanent Maintenance of Stormwater Facilities
379	C-SWPPP	Comprehensive Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
380	CWA	Clean Water Act
381	CZC	Coastal Zone Consistency
382	CZMA	Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972
383	DO	Dissolved Oxygen
384	ECB	Erosion Control Blanket
385	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
386	EPSC	Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control
387	FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
388	FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standard
389	fps	feet per second
390	GIS	Geographic Information System
391	H:V	Horizontal to Vertical
392	HEC	Hydrologic Engineering Center
393	HEC-RAS	Hydrologic Engineering Center's River Analysis System
394	HOA	Home Owners Association
395	HSG	Hydrologic Soil Group
396	HY8	Culvert Hydraulic Analysis Program
397	ICPR	Interconnected Channel and Pond Routing
398	IGP	Industrial General Permit
399	LCP	Larger Common Plan
400	LID	Low Impact Development

401	LOS	Level of Service
402	MHHW	Mean Higher High Water
403	MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
404	NAD	North American Datum
405	NAVD	North American Vertical Datum
406	NERC	Natural Environment Research Council
407	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
408	NOI	Notice of Intent
409	NOT	Notice of Termination
410	NOV	Notice of Violation
411	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
412	NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
413	OCRM	Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management
414	OS-SWPPP	On-site Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
415	PDF	Portable Document Format
416	PE	Polyethylene
417	PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
418	QLP	Qualifying Local Program
419	RCP	Reinforced Concrete Pipe
420	SC811	South Carolina 811
421	SCDHEC	South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control
422	SCDOT	South Carolina Department of Transportation
423	SCS	Soil Conservation Service
424	SEDCAD	Sediment Erosion Discharge by Computer Aided Design
425	SEDPRO	Sediment Erosion Discharge Program
426	SFHA	Special Flood Hazard Area
427	SFR	Single Family Residence
428	SMS4	Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
429	SMSRA	South Carolina Stormwater Management and Sediment Reduction Act of 1991
430	SPCC	Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure
431	SRC	Subdivision Review Committee
432	SWAT	Soil and Water Assessment Tool

433	SWDSM	Stormwater Design Standards Manual
434	SWMM	Stormwater Management Model
435	SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan or Stormwater Management Program
436	SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
437	TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
438	TRC	Technical Review Committee
439	TRM	Turf Reinforced Mat
440	TSS	Total Suspended Solids
441	UOS	Uniform Ordinance Summons
442	USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
443	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
444	USDOT	United States Department of Transportation
445	USGS	United States Geological Survey
446	WQV	Water Quality Volume

Definitions

Words used in this manual shall have customary meanings as determined by the standard dictionary definition except for the following specific words and terms that are herein defined or are otherwise defined in the City of Charleston Ordinance, authorizing regulations listed in Section 1.5, or applicable Federal Emergency Management Agency regulations. The Department of Stormwater Management has the right to define or interpret any other word or term contained within this manual.

Accommodate: water elevation not exceeding the crown of the pipe or culvert crossing under a roadway; coming within 12 inches of the top of the ditch or channel for the design storm; or not encroaching on less than one-half of a travel lane for street drainage, curbs, and gutters for the design storm event.

Algal Bloom: the rapid increase in the population of algae in an aquatic system.

Applicant: a person, firm, governmental agency, partnership, limited liability company, or any other entity who seeks to obtain approval under the requirements of Chapter 27 in the City of Charleston Ordinance and who, in addition to the property owner or operator, will be responsible for the land disturbing activity and related maintenance thereof. The Applicant executes the necessary forms to obtain approval for a permit for a land disturbing activity.

Appropriate Plan Approval Authority: South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control, local government, or conservation district that is responsible in a jurisdiction for review and approval of Stormwater Management and Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Plans. This function will be carried out by the City of Charleston.

Backwater: the increase in water surface elevation relative to the elevation occurring under natural channel and floodplain conditions upstream of a stormwater facility.

Bankfull Event: the flow condition where the highest stresses are applied to streambanks, causing streambank erosion and channel enlargement.

Best Management Practice (BMP): any structural or non-structural measure or drainage facility used for the control of stormwater runoff, be it for quantity or quality control. Best management practices also include schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, treatment requirements, operating procedures, and other management practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, drainage from raw material storage, or measures that otherwise prevent or reduce the pollutant loading of receiving water(s). Structural best management practices may be referred to as "Stormwater Control Measure", as in the case of ASCE language.

- 480 Brownfield: a formal industrial or commercial site where future use is affected by
481 environmental contamination.
- 482 Building: any structure built for support, shelter, or enclosure for any occupancy or storage.
- 483 Certified Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Inspector (CEPSCI): a person with the
484 responsibility for conducting inspections during construction and maintenance inspections
485 after the land disturbing activity is completed as certified by South Carolina Department of
486 Health and Environmental Control.
- 487 Certified Stormwater Plan Reviewer: a person with the responsibility for reviewing
488 Stormwater Management and Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Plans for the City as
489 certified by South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.
- 490 Channel: a stormwater conveyance open to the atmosphere flowing under the influence of
491 gravity, including, but not limited to, natural waterways, canals, ditches, swales, and flumes.
- 492 Construction or Construction Activity: an activity involving clearing, grading, transporting,
493 filling, or any other activity that causes land to be exposed to the danger of erosion, or that
494 might create an alteration to an existing drainageway or other component of the City's
495 stormwater management system or drainage facility.
- 496 Construction Activity Application (CAA): the set of drawings, specifications, design
497 calculations, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, and other documents necessary to apply
498 for a construction activity permit.
- 499 Contour: representative line on a topographic map connecting points of equal elevation.
- 500 Conveyance System: private and public drainage facilities other than sanitary sewers within
501 the City's municipal separate storm sewer system by which stormwater runoff may be
502 conveyed to receiving waters, and includes but is not limited to roads, streets, constructed
503 channels, storm drains, pipes, street gutters, inlets to storm drains or pipes, catch basins, or
504 pumping systems.
- 505 Covenants: the Covenants for Permanent Maintenance of Stormwater Facilities, which is a
506 permanent maintenance agreement between the property Owner and the City of Charleston,
507 for maintenance of permanent stormwater best management practices described in
508 construction plans approved by the City of Charleston, and any other permanent stormwater
509 best management practices thereafter constructed on the Owner's property.

- 510 Critical Area: a critical area is defined as coastal waters, tidelands, beaches, and beach/dune
511 system in South Carolina Code of Laws: Title 48 Environmental Protection and Conservation
512 Section 48-39-10. A beach/dune system is the area from the mean high-water mark to the
513 setback line as determined in Section 48-39-280.
- 514 Culvert: an enclosed symmetrical channel of comparatively short length installed to convey
515 water from one side of an embankment to the other, typically under a roadway, and mainly used
516 to divert stream or rainfall runoff to prevent erosion or flooding on roadways.
- 517 Design Exception: the modification of the minimum stormwater management requirements
518 contained in Chapter 27 of the City of Charleston Ordinance and the Stormwater Management
519 Program for specific circumstances where strict adherence to the requirements would result
520 in unnecessary hardship and not fulfill the intent of Chapter 27 of the City of Charleston
521 Ordinance. This was previously known as a variance.
- 522 Detention: the collection and storage of stormwater runoff in a surface or subsurface facility
523 for subsequent controlled discharge to a conveyance system or receiving water.
- 524 Detention Structure: a permanent stormwater management structure whose primary purpose
525 is to temporarily store stormwater runoff and release the stored runoff at controlled rates.
- 526 Development: any of the following actions undertaken by a person, a firm, a governmental
527 agency, a partnership, a limited liability company, or any other individual or entity, without
528 limitation:
- 529 • Division or subdivision of a lot, tract, parcel, or other divisions by plat or deed
 - 530 • Construction, installation, or alteration of land, a structure, impervious surface, or drainage
531 facility
 - 532 • Clearing, scraping, grubbing, or otherwise significantly disturbing the soil, vegetation, mud,
533 sand, or rock of a site
 - 534 • Adding, removing, exposing, excavating, leveling, grading, digging, burrowing, dumping,
535 piling, dredging, or otherwise disturbing the soil, vegetation, mud, sand, or rock of a site
- 536 Discharge: when used without a qualifier, refers to “discharge of a pollutant” as defined at
537 South Carolina Regulation 61-9, Water Pollution Control Permits, Section 122.2.
- 538 Ditch: a drainage channel in the earth created by natural or artificial means to convey surface
539 and/or subsurface water, flowing continuously or intermittently. Ditches are generally smaller
540 than those conveyances referred to as channels.

- 541 Drainage: a general term applied to the removal of surface or subsurface water from an area
542 either by gravity via natural means or by systems constructed to remove water and is
543 commonly applied herein to surface water.
- 544 Drainage Area: an area contributing stormwater runoff to a single point. In this document, the
545 term Drainage Area is considered synonymous with Watershed.
- 546 Drainage Easement: the right of access of stormwater runoff from adjacent drainage basins
547 into the drainageway within the defined easement as defined by Section 54-1051(i) Ordinance
548 No. 2018-031 § 11, 4-10-18.
- 549 Drainage Facility: any component of the drainage system.
- 550 Drainage System: the surface and/or subsurface system that collects and conveys
551 stormwater and surface water, and includes watercourses, waterbodies, receiving waters, and
552 wetlands.
- 553 Easement: an authorization by a property owner to the general public, a corporation, or a
554 certain person or persons for the use of any designated part of his property for a specific
555 purpose, as defined by Ordinance No. 2007-158, § 2, 8-21-07; Ordinance No. 2017-110, § 1, 9-
556 13-17). An easement is also defined in the Zoning Ordinance as the right of use for access
557 granted on, above, under, or across a tract of land by the landowner to another person or entity
558 (Section 54-1051(i) Ordinance No. 2018-031 § 11, 4-10-18).
- 559 Elevation: height in feet above a known datum, such as NAVD88.
- 560 Embankment or Fill: a deposit of soil, rock, or other material placed by construction methods.
- 561 Equalization Pipe: a pipe that maintains equal water surface elevation in all connected ponds
562 in a closed system.
- 563 Erosion: the general process by which soils or rock fragments are detached and moved by the
564 action of wind, water, ice, and gravity.
- 565 Erosion Prevention: measures employed to prevent erosion, including soil stabilization
566 practices, limited grading, mulch, temporary or permanent cover, compost application, and
567 construction phasing.
- 568 Eutrophication: the process by which a body of water becomes enriched in nutrients that
569 stimulate growth of aquatic plant life, usually resulting in the depletion of dissolved oxygen.
- 570 Evapotranspiration: the process by which water is transferred from the land to the
571 atmosphere by evaporation from the soil and other surfaces and by transpiration from plants.

572 Extended Detention: basin that provides a storage volume above the invert of the lowest
573 outlet, to temporarily detain a portion of stormwater runoff for an extended time period. The
574 basin provides water quality through sedimentation of particulates during the extended time
575 period.

576 Final Stabilization: having 70 percent or more of the entire site with permanent coverage in
577 good condition.

578 Flood or Flooding: a temporary rise in the level of water that results in the inundation of areas
579 not ordinarily covered by water. The types of flood events that occur in the City of Charleston
580 are:

581 • Coastal (Tidal) Flooding: occurs during high tides and is not dependent on weather
582 conditions. Frequency of tidal flooding increases with effects of sea level rise and moon
583 phases.

584 • Extreme Event (Flash) Flooding: occurs when intense rainfall makes water rise quickly and
585 flow at a high speed for a short amount of time.

586 • Fluvial (Riverine) Flooding: occurs when the capacity of a river's channel is exceeded as a
587 result of intense or sustained rainfall across the catchment.

588 • Groundwater Flooding: occurs when the water table rises up to the surface during a
589 prolonged wet period. Low-lying areas, areas near aquifers, and properties with cellars or
590 basements are more likely to experience groundwater flooding.

591 • Surface Flooding: occurs when the volume of rainfall is unable to drain away through the
592 drainage systems or infiltrate into the land, and instead flows over land.

593 Floodplain: an area of low-lying ground that may be submerged by floodwaters.

594 Grading: the excavating, filling (including hydraulic fill), or stockpiling of earth material, or any
595 combination thereof, including the land in its excavated or filled condition.

596 Green Infrastructure: an adaptable term used to describe an array of materials, technologies,
597 and practices that use natural systems or engineered systems that mimic natural processes to
598 enhance overall environmental quality and provide utility services. As a general principal, green
599 infrastructure techniques use soils and vegetation to infiltrate, evapotranspire, and/or
600 recycle stormwater runoff. Examples of green infrastructure include green roofs, porous
601 pavement, rain gardens, and vegetated swales.

602 Green Space: an area of grass, trees, or other vegetation set apart for recreational or aesthetic
603 purposes in an otherwise urban environment.

- 604 Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG): a classification of soils based on the soil's runoff potential used
605 by the Natural Resource Conservation Service.
- 606 Illicit Discharge or Illegal Discharge: any activity that results in a discharge to the City of
607 Charleston stormwater management system or drainage facility or receiving waters that is not
608 composed entirely of stormwater except:
- 609 • Discharge pursuant to a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit (other than
610 the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit for discharges from the City of
611 Charleston municipal separate storm sewer system)
 - 612 • Discharges resulting from fire-fighting activities
- 613 Impaired Waters: waterbodies with pollutant load exceeding the Total Maximum Daily Load
614 level established by the State in which it is located and approved by the Environmental
615 Protection Agency.
- 616 Impervious Surface: a surface that has been compacted or covered with a layer of material so
617 that it is highly resistant to infiltration by water, including conventionally surfaced streets, roofs,
618 sidewalks, parking lots, and other similar structures.
- 619 Infiltration: the passage or movement of water through the soil profile.
- 620 King Tide: the highest seasonal tides that occur each year.
- 621 Land Disturbing Activity: any use of the land by any person that results in a change in the
622 natural cover or topography that may cause erosion and contribute to sediment and alter the
623 quality and quantity of stormwater runoff.
- 624 Larger Common Plan (LCP): broadly defined as any announcement or piece of documentation
625 (including a sign, public notice or hearing, sales pitch, advertisement, drawing, permit
626 application, zoning request, computer design, etc.) or physical demarcation (including
627 boundary signs, lot stakes, surveyor markings, etc.) indicating construction activities may
628 occur on a specific plot. A common plan for development or sale identifies a site where multiple
629 separate and distinct construction activities (areas of disturbance) are occurring on contiguous
630 areas. Such sites may have one operator or owner or several operators and owners.
631 Construction activities may take place at different times on different schedules, in separate
632 stages, in separate phases, in combination with other construction activities. Each Developer,
633 Operator, or Owner for each site or project determined to be a part of a Larger Common Plan
634 is subject to permitting requirements as defined by Chapter 27 in the City of Charleston
635 Ordinance and the City of Charleston Stormwater Design Standards Manual.

636 Level Spreader: a structure that is designed to uniformly distribute concentrated stormwater
637 runoff over a large area. Level spreaders come in many forms, depending on the peak rate of
638 inflow, duration of use, type of pollutant, and site conditions. All designs follow the same
639 principle:

- 640 • Concentrated flow enters the spreader through a pipe, ditch, or swale.
- 641 • The flow is retarded, and energy is dissipated.
- 642 • The flow is distributed throughout a long linear shallow trench or behind a low berm.
- 643 • Water then flows over the berm/ditch along the entire length.

644 Low Impact Development (LID): a set of principles and design components used to manage
645 stormwater runoff by mimicking natural conditions and limiting pollutant transport through
646 source control.

647 Maintenance: any action necessary to preserve stormwater system components, including
648 conveyances, facilities, and BMPs, in proper working condition, to serve the intended purposes
649 and to prevent structural failure of such components.

650 Maximum Extent Practicable: a technology-based control standard used in the municipal
651 stormwater program against which South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental
652 Control Bureau of Water and permittees assess whether an adequate level of control has been
653 proposed in the Stormwater Management Program.

654 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): conveyances or system of conveyances
655 (including roads with drainage systems, highways, rights-of-way, municipal streets, catch
656 basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, storm drains, detention ponds, and other
657 stormwater facilities) that receives, transports, stores, or treats stormwater runoff and that is:

- 658 • Owned or operated by the City of Charleston
- 659 • Designed or used for collecting or conveying stormwater
- 660 • Not a combined sewer system
- 661 • Not a part of a publicly owned treatment works

662 South Carolina Department of Transportation roadways are considered an MS4, and are
663 covered by their own individual permit.

664 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit: permit for stormwater
665 discharges issued by South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control
666 pursuant to the Clean Water Act and the Federal stormwater discharge regulations (40 CFR
667 122.26) that allows for restricting pollutant loads as necessary to meet water quality standards.

668 Navigable Waters: According to the Environmental Protection Agency, a waterbody qualifies
669 as a "navigable water of the United States" if it meets any of the tests set forth in 33 CFR 329
670 (e.g., the waterbody is (a) subject to the ebb and flow of the tide or (b) presently used, or has
671 been used in the past, or may be susceptible for use (with or without reasonable improvements)
672 to transport interstate or foreign commerce.

673 Non-erodible: a material (e.g., natural rock, riprap, concrete, plastic) that will not experience
674 surface wear due to natural forces of wind, water, ice, gravity, or a combination of those forces.

675 Nonpoint Source Pollution: pollution contained in stormwater runoff from ill-defined, diffuse
676 sources.

677 Non-stormwater Discharge: any discharge to the stormwater system or Waters of the State
678 that is not composed entirely of stormwater.

679 Operator: the person who is operating the property on behalf of the owner, the operator's
680 agent, or any other person who acts in the operator's behalf.

681 Outlet Facility: stormwater management facility designed to regulate the elevation, rate, and
682 volume of stormwater discharge from detention facilities.

683 Owner: the legal property owner, the owner's agent, or any other person who acts in the
684 owner's behalf.

685 Oxygen Demand: the amount of oxygen needed by aerobic organisms to break down organic
686 material present in water.

687 Person and/or Parties: any and all persons, and/Parties that includes any individual,
688 association, firm, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, estate, trust,
689 partnership, two or more persons having a joint or common interest, or an agent or employee
690 thereof, or any other legal entity.

691 Person Responsible for Land Disturbing Activity:

- 692 • Person who has or represents having financial or operational control over the land disturbing
693 activity
- 694 • Landowner or person in possession or control of the land who directly or indirectly allowed
695 the land disturbing activity or has benefited from it or who has failed to comply with any
696 provision of this ordinance.

697 pH: a quantitative measure of the acidity or basicity of aqueous or other liquid solutions. The
698 scale ranges from 0 to 14 where low pH indicates the solution is acidic, high pH indicates the
699 solution is basic/alkaline, and a pH of 7 indicates the solution is neutral.

- 700 Pollutant: anything that may cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality standards,
701 including but not limited to sediment, bacteria, nutrients, dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator
702 residue, filter backwash, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes,
703 biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand,
704 soil, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into receiving waters.
- 705 Pollutant Load: a numeric value representing an estimate of the mass of a pollutant entering a
706 stormwater system or receiving water.
- 707 Post-Development: the conditions that exist following the completion of the land disturbing
708 activity in terms of topography, vegetation, land use and rate, volume, quality, and direction of
709 stormwater runoff.
- 710 Pre-Development: the conditions that existed prior to the initiation of the land disturbing or
711 redevelopment activity, or at the time of application, whichever is earlier, in terms of
712 topography, vegetation, land use and rate, volume, quality, and direction of stormwater runoff.
- 713 Project: improvements and structures proposed by the applicant to be built on a defined site
714 as part of a common plan of construction, development, or redevelopment.
- 715 Public Infrastructure: infrastructure that is owned by the public, represented by the
716 government, for public use. Includes public water, sewer and stormwater facilities, electric
717 lines, gas lines, telephone or cable television lines, curbs, and sidewalks located within the
718 public right-of-way, and other public improvements.
- 719 Qualified Individual: a licensed professional (as defined by the South Carolina Construction
720 General Permit) who is authorized to prepare, amend, certify, and stamp a construction
721 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. The Qualified Individual is knowledgeable in the
722 principles and practices of erosion prevention and sediment controls and possesses the skills
723 to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact stormwater quality and to
724 assess the effectiveness of an erosion prevention and sediment control measures selected to
725 control the quality of stormwater discharges from the construction activity.
- 726 Rate: volume of water passing a point per unit of time, generally expressed in cubic feet per
727 second (cfs).
- 728 Receiving Water(s) or Waters of the State: refers to any lakes, bays, sounds, ponds,
729 impounding reservoirs, springs, wells, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, marshes, inlets,
730 canals, the Atlantic Ocean within the territorial limits of the State of South Carolina, and all other
731 bodies of surface or underground water, natural or artificial, public or private, inland or coastal,
732 fresh or salt.

733 Redevelopment: development on a previously developed site where the impervious surface
734 on the previously developed site is equal to or greater than 20 percent of the total site and
735 where any repair, reconstruction, or improvement to that site or to any structures located on
736 that site such that the cumulative costs of repairs, reconstruction, or improvements, over a
737 five-year period equals or exceeds 50 percent of the fair market value of the property and the
738 structures located on that property. The cost of repairs, reconstruction, or improvements
739 includes remodeling of existing building interiors, resurfacing of paved areas, and exterior
740 building changes. The cost of repairs excludes ordinary maintenance activities that do not
741 materially increase or concentrate stormwater runoff, or cause additional nonpoint source
742 pollution.

743 Regulation: any regulation, rule, or requirement prepared by or adopted by the City of
744 Charleston, the State, and Federal regulatory agency(ies).

745 Retention: the collection and storage of stormwater runoff without subsequent discharge to
746 surface waters. The collected water must be infiltrated into the soil, reused for beneficial
747 purpose, and/or evaporated or evapotranspired.

748 Retention Structure: a permanent structure whose primary purpose is to permanently store a
749 given volume of stormwater runoff. Release of the given volume is by infiltration, reuse, or
750 evaporation/evapotranspiration.

751 Retrofit: the process of altering an existing drainage system to function properly or more
752 efficiently than currently exists.

753 Sea Level Rise: an increase in sea level that is primarily related to climate change: added water
754 from melting ice sheets and glaciers and the expansion of seawater as it warms. Global sea
755 level has been increasing over the past century, and the rate has increased in recent decades.
756 In 2014, global sea level was 2.6 inches above the 1993 average—the highest annual average
757 in the satellite record (1993-present). Sea level continues to rise at a rate of about one-eighth
758 of an inch per year

759 Sediment: solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that has been or is being
760 transported by water, air, ice, or gravity from its site of origin.

761 Sediment Control: the control of solid material, both mineral and organic, during a land
762 disturbing activity to prevent its transport out of the disturbed area by means of air, water,
763 gravity, or ice.

764 Sedimentation: the process that operates at or near the surface of the ground, which deposits
765 soils, debris, and other materials either on other ground surfaces or in the waterbody.

- 766 Sedimentation Facility: any structure or area that is designed to retain suspended sediments
767 from collected stormwater runoff, including sediment basins, and allows the sediment to settle
768 out of the stormwater.
- 769 Sensitive Waters: any waters with approved or established total maximum daily loads; any
770 waters included in the most recent South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental
771 Control Bureau of Water Clean Water Act Section 303(d) list; or any waters pursuant to South
772 Carolina's Water Classifications & Standards (Regulation 61-68) and Classified Waters
773 (Regulation 61-69) regulations that are classified as either outstanding national resource
774 waters, outstanding resource waters, trout waters, or shellfish harvesting waters; or in source
775 water protection areas.
- 776 Single-Family Residence (SFR)-Separately Built: a noncommercial dwelling that is occupied
777 exclusively by one family and not part of a residential and subdivision development.
- 778 Site: the land or water area where any development is physically located or conducted,
779 including adjacent land used in connection with the development, and borrow and spoil
780 locations associated with the development.
- 781 Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer (SMS4): defined in South Carolina Regulation 61-9,
782 Water Pollution Control Permits, Section 122.26(b)(16). Refers to all small separate storm sewer
783 systems that are owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, borough, county,
784 parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having
785 jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, stormwater, or other wastes, including
786 special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district, or drainage
787 district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or a
788 designated and approved management agency under Section 208 of the Clean Water Act that
789 discharges to waters of the United States, but is not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal
790 separate storm sewer system. This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer
791 systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison
792 complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm
793 sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings.
- 794 Special Protection Area (SPA) or Stormwater Management Area: areas within the City of
795 Charleston that require additional stormwater management controls due to existing concerns.
- 796 Stabilization: the installation of vegetative or structural measures to establish a soil cover to
797 reduce soil erosion by stormwater runoff, wind, ice, and gravity.

798 Storm Frequency: the probability of recurrence of a storm event.

- 799 • Fifty Percent Exceedance Storm Event: a storm of specific intensity and duration that
800 delivers rainfall with a 50% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. This was
801 formerly incorrectly referred to as a "2-yr storm" because the probability in any year of a
802 storm of this rainfall duration and intensity was the same as the probability of 1 in 2.
- 803 • Twenty Percent Exceedance Storm Event: a storm of specific intensity and duration that
804 delivers rainfall with a 20% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. This was
805 formerly incorrectly referred to as a "5-yr storm" because the probability in any year of a
806 storm of this rainfall duration and intensity was the same as the probability of 1 in 5.
- 807 • Ten Percent Exceedance Storm Event: a storm of specific intensity and duration that
808 delivers rainfall with a 10% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. This was
809 formerly incorrectly referred to as a "10-yr storm" because the probability in any year of a
810 storm of this rainfall duration and intensity was the same as the probability of 1 in 10.
- 811 • Four Percent Exceedance Storm Event: a storm of specific intensity and duration that
812 delivers rainfall with a 4% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. This was
813 formerly incorrectly referred to as a "25-yr storm" because the probability in any year of a
814 storm of this rainfall duration and intensity was the same as the probability of 1 in 25.
- 815 • Two Percent Exceedance Storm Event: a storm of specific intensity and duration that
816 delivers rainfall with a 2% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. This was
817 formerly incorrectly referred to as a "50-yr storm" because the probability in any year of a
818 storm of this rainfall duration and intensity was the same as the probability of 1 in 50.
- 819 • One Percent Exceedance Storm Event: a storm of specific intensity and duration that
820 delivers rainfall with a 1% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. This was
821 formerly incorrectly referred to as a "100-yr storm" because the probability in any year of a
822 storm of that rainfall duration and intensity was the same as the probability of 1 in 100.
- 823 • Two Tenths Percent Exceedance Storm Event: a storm of specific intensity and duration
824 that delivers rainfall with a 0.2% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. This
825 was formerly incorrectly referred to as a "500-yr storm" because the probability in any year
826 of a storm of that rainfall duration and intensity was the same as the probability of 1 in 500.

827 Storm Surge: temporarily elevated shoreline stage and velocity as a result of atmospheric
828 pressure changes and wind associated with a storm. Storm surge can be caused by storms a
829 great distance away as well as closer to the location(s) where the storm surge is observed.

830 Stormwater: runoff or excess water caused by precipitation.

831 Stormwater Management:

- 832 • Quantitative control, a system of vegetative or structural measures, or both, that ensure no
833 increase in volume and rate of stormwater runoff caused by man-made changes to the land
- 834 • Qualitative control, a system of vegetative, structural, or other measures that reduce or
835 eliminate pollutants that might otherwise be carried by stormwater runoff

836 Stormwater Management and Sediment Control Plan: a set of drawings, other documents,
837 and supporting calculations submitted as a prerequisite to obtaining a permit to undertake a
838 land disturbing activity that contains all the information and specifications required by the City
839 of Charleston. This plan is part of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

840 Stormwater Management Program: The City of Charleston's Stormwater Management
841 Program, which describes the components to be used by the City of Charleston to control
842 stormwater discharges, address flooding, and meet water quality standards.

843 Stormwater Management System(s) and Drainage Facility(ies): natural and man-made
844 channels, swales, ditches, swamps, rivers, streams, creeks, branches, reservoirs, ponds,
845 drainageways, inlets, catch basins, pipes, head walls, storm sewers, pumping and discharge
846 facilities, lakes and other physical works, properties, and improvements that transfer, control,
847 convey, or otherwise influence the movement of stormwater runoff, be it for quantity or quality
848 control.

849 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP): a site-specific document that

- 850 • Identifies potential sources of stormwater pollution
- 851 • Describes stormwater control measures to reduce or eliminate pollutants in stormwater
852 discharges
- 853 • Identifies procedures the operator shall implement to comply with the terms and conditions
854 of a permit

855 The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan includes site map(s), drawings and plans, other
856 documents, and supporting calculations; identification of activities that could cause pollutants
857 in the stormwater; and description of measures or practices to control these pollutants. A
858 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan may be prepared for construction sites, municipal
859 facilities, or industrial facilities.

860 Stormwater Runoff or Runoff: the direct response of a watershed to precipitation and includes
861 the surface and subsurface runoff that enters a ditch, stream, storm sewer, or other
862 concentrated flow during and following the precipitation. The part of rainfall that is not
863 absorbed into the site but flows over the site as surface waters.

864 Structure: anything constructed or erected, the use of which requires a location on the ground
865 or attached to something having a location on the ground, for example, playgrounds, swimming
866 pools, fences, and buildings.

867 Subdivision: the division of a tract of land or of a parcel of land into two or more lots, building
868 sites, or other divisions, for the purpose, whether immediate or future, of sale, legacy, or
869 building developments, which includes any of the following:

- 870 • Creation of a new city road or the alteration of an existing road
- 871 • Need for drainage, sedimentation, or flood control measures
- 872 • Installation of a water delivery system
- 873 • Installation of a sanitary sewerage system

874 Subdivision shall not include the division of a tract of land wherein each lot created meets the
875 standards of the City of Charleston Department of Public Service regarding the use of
876 individual wells and septic tanks and does not involve any of the activities referenced above.
877 When appropriate to the context, the term subdivision relates to the process of subdividing or
878 to the land area subdivided.

879 Submerged System: a system in which the permanent pool of water is above the flowline invert
880 elevation of the outlet.

881 Subsurface: relating to or situated in an area beneath a ground surface or body of water.

882 Swale: a vegetated open channel for the purposes of conveying stormwater with side slopes
883 no steeper than 3H:1V. The cross-sectional shape may be triangular or trapezoidal.

884 Tailwater: the water depth downstream of a hydraulic structure or conveyance facility that
885 restricts the flow of water from the structure or conveyance facility.

886 Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL): a calculation of the maximum amount of a specific
887 pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards. It is the sum of
888 the allowable loads or allocations of a given pollutant from all contributing point and nonpoint
889 sources. It also incorporates a margin of safety and consideration of seasonal variation. For
890 impaired waters, the total maximum daily load document specifies the level of pollutant
891 reductions needed for waterbody use attainment.

892 Undeveloped Land: property not altered from its natural state by construction or installation
893 of improvements such as roads, drainage improvements, buildings, structures, or other
894 impervious surfaces, or which has less than 20 percent of its property covered by impervious
895 surfaces.

- 896 Vegetation: all plant growth, especially trees, shrubs, mosses, and grasses.
- 897 Violator: a person who violates any provision of Chapter 27 of the City of Charleston
898 Ordinance, the Stormwater Management Program, the Stormwater Design Standards Manual,
899 or any permit or authorization issued by the City of Charleston pursuant to the ordinance,
900 Stormwater Management Program, or Stormwater Design Standards Manual.
- 901 Waiver: the relinquishment from certain erosion protection, sediment control, and stormwater
902 management requirements by the Appropriate Plan Approval Authority for a specific land
903 disturbing activity on a case-by-case review basis.
- 904 Water Quality: characteristics of stormwater runoff or receiving waters that relate to the
905 physical, chemical, biological, or radiological composition of water.
- 906 Water Quantity: characteristics of stormwater runoff that relate to the rate, duration, and
907 volume of the stormwater runoff.
- 908 Watercourse: any natural or man-made conveyance used to transport runoff from one location
909 to the next.
- 910 Waters of South Carolina, or Waters of the State: defined as lakes, bays, sounds, ponds,
911 impounding reservoirs, springs, wells, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, marshes, inlets,
912 canals, the Atlantic Ocean within the territorial limits of the State, and all other bodies of surface
913 or underground water, natural or artificial, public or private, inland or coastal, fresh or salt, which
914 are wholly or partially within or bordering the State or within its jurisdiction and all waters of the
915 United States within the political boundaries of the State of South Carolina. Waste treatment
916 systems, including treatment ponds or lagoons designed to meet the requirements of Clean
917 Water Act, are not waters of South Carolina. This exclusion applies only to man-made bodies
918 of water that neither were originally created in waters of South Carolina (such as disposal areas
919 in wetlands) nor resulted from the impoundment of waters of South Carolina.

920 Waters of the United States:

- 921 • All waters that are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in
922 interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters that are subject to the ebb and flow of
923 the tide
- 924 • All interstate waters, including interstate “wetlands”
- 925 • All other waters such as interstate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams),
926 mudflats, sandflats, wetlands, sloughs, wet meadows, or natural ponds the use, degradation,
927 or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including
928 any such waters:
 - 929 ○ That are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other
930 purposes
 - 931 ○ From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign
932 commerce
 - 933 ○ That are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate
934 commerce
- 935 • All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of South Carolina under this
936 definition
- 937 • Tributaries of waters identified in the preceding paragraphs of this definition
- 938 • The territorial sea
- 939 • Wetlands adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in
940 the preceding paragraphs of this definition

941 Watershed: the drainage area contributing stormwater runoff to a single point. In this
942 document, the term Watershed is considered synonymous with Drainage Area.

943 Wetlands: areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and
944 duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence
945 of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include
946 swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas. Wetland areas typically fall under the jurisdiction of
947 one or both of the following agencies: South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental
948 Control Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management or the United States Army Corps
949 of Engineers.

950

Executive Summary

951 The objective of the City of Charleston Stormwater Design Standards Manual is to provide
952 guidance on the design process during all phases of construction and the latest permanent
953 construction stormwater management practices available to minimize the negative impacts of
954 increasing stormwater runoff and its associated pollutants. Building on the previous version,
955 this updated manual will help the City of Charleston take a comprehensive approach to
956 stormwater management that integrates drainage design, stormwater quantity, and water
957 quality considerations. The goal is to provide an effective tool for the City of Charleston and the
958 development community to reduce both stormwater quality and quantity impacts and ensure
959 protection of both upstream and downstream areas as well as receiving waters.

960 Stormwater management has entered a new era, the City of Charleston recognizes the need
961 for more innovative policies and practices. The requirements for National Pollution Discharge
962 Elimination System municipal and industrial permits, total maximum daily loads, and watershed
963 assessments and the desire to protect human life, property, aquatic habitats, and the quality of
964 life in the City of Charleston have brought home the pressing need to manage both stormwater
965 quality and quantity from developed and developing areas.

966 To enhance its utility and ease of use, this manual has been divided into eight chapters. Each
967 chapter provides information that supports the implementation of an integrated, green
968 infrastructure-based approach to natural resource protection, stormwater management, and
969 site design that can be used to protect the City of Charleston's and coastal South Carolina's
970 valuable natural resources from the negative impacts of land development and nonpoint
971 source pollution. The eight chapters presented in the document include:

- 972 • Chapter 1 – Introduction and Legal Authority: Chapter 1 provides an introduction of the
973 Stormwater Design Standards Manual and summarizes the legal authority the City of
974 Charleston has been authorized to review and approve stormwater construction permits
975 through Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and ordinances.
- 976 • 0 – Conceptual Overview: 0 provides a conceptual overview of stormwater concepts, water
977 quality and quantity, management and planning, low impact development design, various
978 types of development, best management practices, and sea level rise.
- 979 • Chapter 3 – Design Requirements: Chapter 3 provides information necessary to develop
980 adequate systems that will control the rate, volume, and pollutants released from
981 construction, development, and redevelopment projects. Chapter 3 also includes
982 requirements for special protection areas, sea level rise, landscape design, and additional
983 design considerations.
- 984 • Chapter 4 – Construction Activity Permitting: Chapter 4 provides information on the
985 permitting process prior to any land disturbing activity. The chapter includes roles and

- responsibilities, types of projects and permits required, approvals of applications, and changes made after project approval, fees, exemptions, and exceptions.
- Chapter 5 – Construction Phase: Chapter 5 provides requirements during the land disturbing phase of the construction process. The chapter includes implementation of temporary best management practices; requirements for changes to approved designs and approved stormwater pollution prevention plans, inspections by the construction applicant, owner, and/or operator during construction; and erosion prevention and sediment controls.
 - Chapter 6 – Post-Construction: Chapter 6 provides requirements for closeout operations during the post-construction phase. The chapter includes information on final stabilization of the site, inspections, and in situ testing by the construction applicant, owner, and/or operator, stormwater record drawings, city roadways inventory, final plats, stormwater GIS, maintenance plans and covenants, and stormwater facility warranties.
 - Chapter 7 – City Inspection and Enforcement: Chapter 7 provides requirements for inspections and enforcement actions conducted by the City of Charleston. The inspection section of Chapter 7 includes duties and responsibilities for the City of Charleston, inspector qualifications, associated fees, and inspection reports. The enforcement section of Chapter 7 includes information about common violations, correction orders, notices of violations, stop work orders, penalties, and uniform ordinance summons.
 - Chapter 8 – References: Chapter 8 lists all references in this manual. It includes references to laws, regulations, standards, ordinances, manuals, permits, studies, and websites.
- This manual is intended to provide guidance for the City of Charleston’s government officials and staff on implementing stormwater management programs. Developers planning land disturbing activities in the City of Charleston shall use this manual to find the minimum requirements needed throughout the design process from the beginning of the project to closeout.
- Other interested parties and the public may also find this manual helpful because it describes how managing stormwater improves water quality and quantity, helps protect the City of Charleston’s valuable natural resources, and contributes to other social and economic benefits. Adoption of new comprehensive management strategies using low impact development concepts, such as green infrastructure, will reduce the negative impacts of stormwater runoff. These low impact development concepts help reduce runoff from new and redevelopment sites by using best management practices that encourage infiltration, evaporation, capture, and reuse of stormwater runoff onsite.

Chapter 1 Introduction and Legal Authority

1.1 Purpose

Stormwater management is extremely important, particularly in coastal cities, such as the City of Charleston (City). With sea level rise, king tides, and the increase in population density, the City has and will continue to implement high standards with regard to public infrastructure, development, and redevelopment projects. The purpose of the Stormwater Design Standards Manual (SWDSM) is to provide guidance on the design of the City's stormwater system. The SWDSM addresses issues related to pre-construction and permitting, construction, and post-construction for public infrastructure, development, and redevelopment projects within the City. The SWDSM describes the policies and procedures that will be used by the City's Department of Stormwater Management to implement the City's ordinances related to stormwater. The SWDSM provides:

- Application submittal requirements and approval process
- Technical design standards, to include standards that address flow rates, runoff volume, and pollutant load/concentration, as well as standards applicable during construction, and post-construction performance
- General information on measures to improve water quality, prevent illicit discharges, and minimize stormwater runoff impacts due to construction activity, development, and redevelopment
- Other protection provisions related to stormwater discharges such as wetlands and watercourse conservation

1.2 Scope

The SWDSM is intended to be a resource for City officials, staff, designers, and developers on the stormwater design requirements approved by the City's Department of Stormwater Management. Additionally, the SWDSM provides information to the interested citizen regarding the City's approach to stormwater management.

1.3 Legal Authority

Federal regulatory agencies delegate authority to the States, providing that State requirements meet or exceed Federal requirements. The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) delegates authority for the Clean Water Act (CWA) and other environmental laws to the State of South Carolina. In turn, the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC) is the regulating and permitting agency for the State. SCDHEC has the ability to delegate authority to local stormwater management programs, if local programs meet or

1053 exceed Federal and State requirements. The City has combined Federal, State, and local laws,
1054 regulations, and ordinances for stormwater into the SWDSM.

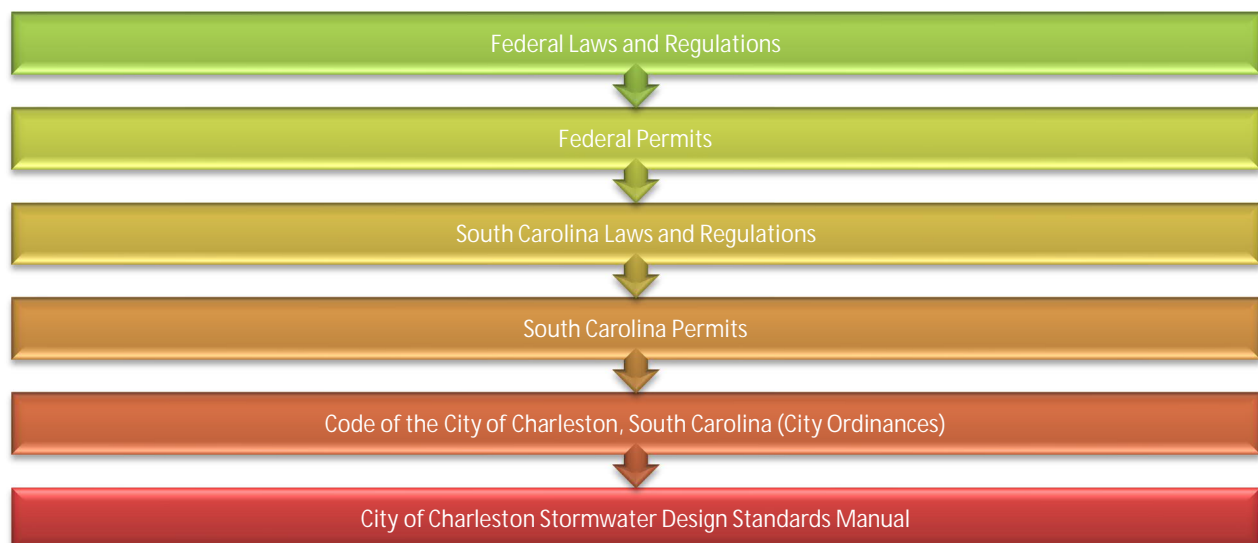
1055 The SWDSM incorporates design standards that are required by the regulatory agencies. The
1056 City requires any construction activity to incorporate the standards stated in the SWDSM, or
1057 enforcement and corrective actions will be taken. The City strictly adheres to the SWDSM, and
1058 will require the same from any parties designing and engaging in construction activities, in
1059 order to improve flood control, water quality, and infrastructure integrity.

1060 1.4 Authorization

1061 The SWDSM has been prepared under the direction of the Department of Stormwater
1062 Management, which has been granted the authority by the City Council to develop engineering
1063 design standards and enact programs and policies to ensure compliance with State and
1064 Federal laws for the purposes previously described. A detailed description of the laws,
1065 regulations, and assigned authorizations to the City is provided in the following section.

1066 1.5 Stormwater-Related Laws, Regulations, and Permits

1067 Any construction activity is required by law to regulate water quality and quantity to protect the
1068 waters of the State and waters of the United States. Federal laws and regulations provide the
1069 overarching guidelines for the United States. South Carolina laws include Federal laws and
1070 require other regulations specific to the State. This section contains the Federal and State laws,
1071 regulations, and permits that are included and required by the City of Charleston Ordinance and
1072 are encompassed in the SWDSM (Figure 1-1).



1073

1074 Figure 1-1. Hierarchy of laws and regulations from Federal to local governments

1075 1.5.1 Federal Clean Water Laws

1076 1.5.1.1 Clean Water Act

1077 The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended by the CWA, requires the reduction of
1078 water pollution and gives EPA the congressional authority to develop programs to improve the
1079 health of navigable waters. EPA developed regulations that created a program of discharge
1080 permits as part of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) to regulate
1081 point sources from a variety of discharges. The 1987 amendments to the CWA extended
1082 NPDES permits to industrial discharges, including stormwater runoff associated with land
1083 disturbing activity. The 1987 CWA Amendments also require NPDES permitting for stormwater
1084 runoff from urbanized areas. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES permit
1085 is required based on population. Authority to administer the NPDES permit program was
1086 delegated to State agencies, such as SCDHEC, by EPA.

1087 1.5.1.2 Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972

1088 The United States Congress recognized the fragile balance between economic growth and
1089 preservation of the environment and passed the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) in
1090 1972. The goal of CZMA is to “preserve, protect, develop, and where possible, to restore or
1091 enhance the resources of the nation’s coastal zone.” CZMA is administered by the National
1092 Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and provides for the management of the
1093 nation’s coastal resources. Coordination between Federal and State jurisdictions is a
1094 requirement and allows flexibility for local programs to address their specific needs.

1095 1.5.2 Required Federal Permits

1096 1.5.2.1 United States Army Corps of Engineers Section 404 Permit

1097 Under the CWA Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines, EPA established regulations and guidelines for
1098 discharges of dredged or fill materials into the waters of the United States, including wetlands.
1099 The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is charged with evaluating applications of
1100 the Section 404 Permit under a public interest review, CWA, and additional regulations
1101 promulgated by EPA. The basis of the Section 404 Permit is to show that steps have been taken
1102 to avoid discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, potential
1103 impacts have been minimized, and compensation will be provided for all remaining unavoidable
1104 impacts. Activities requiring a Section 404 Permit include, but are not limited to, fill for
1105 development, water resources projects (e.g., dams and levees), infrastructure development
1106 (e.g., highways and airports), and mining activities.

1107 1.5.3 South Carolina Water Laws

1108 1.5.3.1 South Carolina Pollution Control Act

1109 The South Carolina Pollution Control Act was originally enacted in 1950 and was last amended
1110 in 1970 during the initial stages of the environmental movement. It was broadly written and is
1111 applicable to essentially any activity that could negatively impact the environment by requiring
1112 attainment of a permit and implementation of measures to mitigate potential negative impacts.

1113 1.5.3.2 South Carolina Stormwater Management and Sediment Reduction Act

1114 The South Carolina Stormwater Management and Sediment Reduction Act of 1991 (SMSRA)
1115 (Section 48-14-10 et seq.) was enacted to address the increase in stormwater runoff rate and
1116 quantity, the decrease of rainwater infiltration, and the increase in erosion associated with the
1117 extensive urban development occurring throughout the State. SMSRA gave legislative
1118 authority to SCDHEC to enact programs to meet its purpose.

1119 1.5.3.3 South Carolina Coastal Zone Management Act

1120 CZMA provides grants to States that develop and implement Federally approved coastal zone
1121 management plans. The Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management (OCRM), a division
1122 of SCDHEC, implements this management plan for the State's eight coastal counties as
1123 established by the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1976. Within the coastal zone, the
1124 program provides authority to review any project requiring a State permit (certification), a
1125 Federal permit or license (including NPDES), Federal funding, and direct Federal activities to
1126 determine whether the project is consistent with the policies and procedures of the South
1127 Carolina Coastal Zone Management Program.

1128 1.5.3.4 South Carolina Stormwater-Related Regulations

1129 South Carolina became the permitting authority over the NPDES Stormwater Program through
1130 SMSRA in 1991. SCDHEC has the responsibility of enforcing the stormwater regulations. These
1131 regulations provide information about stormwater standards and the regulatory process.
1132 Below is a list of regulations from SCDHEC:

- 1133 • South Carolina Regulation 61-9, Water Pollution Control Permits
- 1134 • South Carolina Regulation 61-68, Water Classifications & Standards
- 1135 • South Carolina Regulation 61-69, Classified Waters
- 1136 • South Carolina Regulation 61-110, Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for Pollutants in
- 1137 Water

- 1138 • South Carolina Regulation 72-101 through 72-108, Erosion and Sediment Reduction and
1139 Stormwater Management
 - 1140 • South Carolina Regulation 72-300 through 72-316, Standards for Stormwater Management
1141 and Sediment Reduction
 - 1142 • South Carolina Regulation 70-405 through 72-445, Standards for Stormwater Management
1143 and Sediment Reduction
- 1144 1.5.4 Required South Carolina Permits
- 1145 1.5.4.1 Ocean and Coastal Resource Management Coastal Zone Consistency
- 1146 Under the guidelines of CZMA and the South Carolina Coastal Tidelands and Wetlands Act of
1147 1977, the South Carolina Coastal Management Program was established to manage coastal
1148 resources. Under the program, a Coastal Zone Consistency (CZC) Certification is required for
1149 any land disturbing activities in the coastal counties, including Charleston County, prior to
1150 receiving coverage under the NPDES Permit Program. All CZC Certifications are granted
1151 through the OCRM in SCDHEC. CZC Certification guarantees a balance of environmental
1152 protection and economic and social improvements of the coastal zone. A CZC Certification
1153 must be obtained prior to applying for any Federal or State permit.
- 1154 1.5.4.2 NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Regulated
1155 Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (Permit No.
1156 SCR030000)
- 1157 The City is required to have a NPDES permit to discharge stormwater from MS4, officially titled
1158 the "State of South Carolina NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from
1159 Regulated Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (SMS4)." Since land disturbing
1160 activities contribute to the discharge of pollutants, the NPDES permit requires that the City
1161 encourage, promote, and implement practices, programs, and procedures for reducing or
1162 limiting discharge of pollutants into receiving waters of the State. The permit requires that the
1163 City develop and implement a Stormwater Management Program (SWMP) to control the
1164 discharge of pollutants from its MS4 to the maximum extent practicable. The location of the
1165 NPDES General Permit can be found in Appendix A.
- 1166 1.5.4.3 NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with
1167 Industrial Activities (Permit No. SCR000000)
- 1168 Stormwater runoff from "industrial activities" is considered an illegal discharge without a
1169 NPDES discharge permit. The permit is titled "NPDES General Permit for Storm Water
1170 Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities (Except Construction)," and is informally known
1171 as the Industrial General Permit (IGP). These permits require certain industries to develop and

1172 implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), which must include appropriate
1173 best management practices (BMPs) to minimize pollution to receiving waters. The two general
1174 types of industrial activity permits are construction related and other. Coverage under the
1175 NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities is required for
1176 construction sites that disturb 0.5 acre or more. Coverage is required for construction activities
1177 within 0.5 mile of a receiving water. The requirements for obtaining and complying with this type
1178 of permit are the focus of the SWDSM. The location of the NPDES IGP can be found in Appendix
1179 A.

1180 1.5.4.4 NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction 1181 Activities (Permit No. SCR100000)

1182 Stormwater runoff from construction activities is considered an illegal discharge without a
1183 NPDES discharge permit. The NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from
1184 Construction Activities, also known as a Construction General Permit (CGP), addresses
1185 discharges during and post-construction activities. Requirements for discharges during
1186 construction activities set forth in the permit are based on the CWA, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq. and
1187 the South Carolina Pollution Control Act, Section 48-1-10 et seq. Additional requirements
1188 are established in South Carolina Regulation 61-9, Water Pollution Control Permits, South
1189 Carolina Regulation 72-300, SMSRA, and coastal zone citation. EPA has delegated the
1190 authority to implement the CGP to SCDHEC within the State of South Carolina. Any land
1191 disturbing activities (e.g., clearing, grading, or excavating) are required to obtain coverage for
1192 stormwater discharges under the NPDES CGP. The location of the NPDES CGP can be found in
1193 Appendix A.

1194 1.6 Section 303(d) Listed Waters and Total Maximum Daily Loads

1195 Through the provision of Section 303(d) of the CWA, EPA requires States to submit a list of all
1196 waterbodies (Section 303(d) Listed Waters) that do not meet minimum water quality standards
1197 every two years. The Section 303(d) list allows water quality impairments to be identified and
1198 corrective actions to be implemented. Once on the Section 303(d) List, a TMDL for the
1199 waterbody must be developed within 2 to 13 years of the initial listing by the State. SCDHEC
1200 develops the TMDL and forwards the information to the EPA Region 4 office for final approval.

1201 1.7 City of Charleston Ordinances, Regulations, and Standards

1202 1.7.1 Qualifying Local Program

1203 EPA gives authority of NPDES permitting agencies SCDHEC to recognize when a local
1204 sediment and erosion control program meets or exceeds the requirements of the stormwater

regulation 40 CFR 122.44(s). SCDHEC has the authority to incorporate the local program by reference in its permit for construction activities. The local program is then known as a Qualifying Local Program (QLP). The advantages of a QLP include streamlining the permit process and providing one set of requirements for construction activities. QLPs allow municipalities to modify stormwater programs to meet local needs as long as the requirements are met on a State and Federal level. QLPs undertake the responsibility of reviewing and approving erosion and sediment control plans, inspecting sites to ensure compliance, and taking corrective actions when needed to protect water quality.

The City has promulgated and adopted ordinances and standards based on State and Federal regulations to address concerns associated with uncontrolled stormwater runoff. City ordinances and standards that may affect construction activities, and the development and redevelopment of land, include the following:

- Building
- Design, Development, and Preservation
- Floodplain
- Stormwater Management Ordinances
- Utilities
- Zoning
- Other ordinances and standards may also be applicable and should be consulted as necessary.

1.7.2 1984 Master Drainage Plan

The Master Drainage and Floodplain Management Plan for City of Charleston, South Carolina (1984 Master Drainage Plan) was the first phase of a four-phase plan to improve the existing stormwater facilities in the City (Davis and Floyd, Inc. 1984). The plan was submitted in compliance with the agreement between the City and the Engineers and constituted the completion of the first phase of identifying the existing drainage problems and recommendations for improvement. The Master Drainage Plan included all areas within the 1984 City boundaries.

1.7.3 Level of Service for Maintenance

Level of Service (LOS) is a set of standards and services the community can expect from the stormwater management program. The citizens of the City are ensured consistent and reasonable standards of service through paying the monthly stormwater fee. The City maintains the MS4 and certifies the system is serviceable and has minimal negative impact on

1238 the receiving waters in order to comply with the requirements set forth by SCDHEC. The LOS
1239 and fee can only be applied within the City boundaries and MS4 jurisdiction.

1240 1.8 Easements

1241 An easement is a “right of use for access granted on, above, under, or across a tract of land by
1242 the landowner to another person or entity” (Section 54-1051(k) Ordinance No. 2018-031 § 11,
1243 4-10-18). Specifically, a drainage easement is the “right of access of stormwater runoff from
1244 adjacent drainage basins into the drainageway within the defined easement” (Section 54-
1245 1051(i) Ordinance No. 2018-031 § 11, 4-10-18). Easements are permanent and exist even after
1246 transfer of ownership of property. The City uses easements for maintenance and repairs of
1247 stormwater infrastructure and other utilities within the easement. The location of the easement
1248 agreement, known as a Covenants for Permanent Maintenance of Stormwater Facilities
1249 (CPMSF), is in Appendix B.

1250 1.9 Standards Superseded

1251 When the SCDHEC or the City updates design standards associated with stormwater
1252 discharges, the City provides notification of the new design standards and the cancellation of
1253 current design standards via the City’s website. The City also provides a timeline when the new
1254 design standards will be implemented.

1255 1.10 Other Standards Sought

1256 The City requires the most restrictive standard as the driver of design standards:

1257 Whenever the provisions of this article impose more restrictive standards than
1258 are required in or under any other law, regulation, or article, the requirements
1259 contained in this article shall prevail. Whenever the provisions of any other law,
1260 regulation, or ordinance require more restrictive standards than are required in
1261 this article, the requirements of such law, regulation, or ordinance shall prevail.
1262 (Ordinance No. 2007-158 § 2, 8-21-07)

1263 1.11 Duty to Comply

1264 Unless otherwise allowed by the City of Charleston Ordinance or the SWDSM, the surface of
1265 land in the City shall not be disturbed or altered for any purpose whatsoever, nor any major
1266 drainage channel or component of the stormwater system impeded or encroached upon
1267 without approval from the Department of Stormwater Management. Construction,
1268 development, and redevelopment activities shall not begin prior to approval from the
1269 Department of Stormwater Management and other City Departments as necessary.

1.12 Engineering Design Accountability

The SWDSM will assist engineers, plan reviewers, inspectors, and contractors in the design and layout of most land disturbance projects. The user of the SWDSM is hereby cautioned that many aspects of engineering design must be considered, including but not limited to:

- Public health, safety, and welfare
- Site-specific conditions or unusual features of a project site that warrant special designs
- Current versions of design texts, manuals, technical documents, and research

The design engineer must have sufficient education and experience to perform a complete and thorough design of each element shown on the construction plans and must also have complete control to change or alter the plans during the design phase. The design engineer shall thoroughly investigate field conditions and coordinate design efforts with the City. Construction plans, site plans, details, calculations, construction specifications, and other technical documents must be designed, stamped, and sealed by a Professional Engineer or Tier B Land Surveyor actively licensed in the State of South Carolina, unless otherwise stated in the SWDSM.

The SWDSM is not intended to restrain or inhibit engineering creativity, freedom of design, or the need for engineering judgment. When shown to be applicable, design engineers are encouraged to submit new procedures, techniques, and innovative stormwater BMPs with supporting documentation. However, the use of such approaches shall be substantiated with submitted documentation by design engineers showing that the proposed design is equal to or exceeds the traditional procedures in terms of performance and economic feasibility.

1.13 Severability

It is the declared intent of the City that, if any portion of the SWDSM is ruled to be invalid or unconstitutional by any court with adequate jurisdiction over the City, then such portion shall be considered to have been selectively removed from the SWDSM without affecting the overall applicability, validity, or enforceability of any remaining provisions, and it is the intent of the City that such remaining provisions shall continue in full force and effect.

1297 1.14 Language and Interpretation of Text

1298 The following language rules are applicable to the SWDSM:

- 1299 • The imperative words “shall” and “must” indicate mandatory actions. These actions must be
1300 performed unless sufficient engineering justification is submitted to the City’s Department
1301 of Stormwater Management and written approval has been specifically granted.
- 1302 • The word “should” indicates an action that is highly recommended under most conditions.
- 1303 • The word “may” indicates an allowable action or choice that is usually beneficial in meeting
1304 the minimum City requirements.
- 1305 • Use of the singular or plural case of a noun shall not affect the applicability of the SWDSM,
1306 or any other law, regulation, or ordinance, unless the context of the sentence specifically
1307 indicates that the singular/plural case affects the intended use or function on a scientific or
1308 engineering basis. The use of a singular or plural noun does not necessarily indicate whether
1309 to design or construct a single unit or multiple units.
- 1310 • Any reference to the Department of Stormwater Management shall mean the duly authorized
1311 representatives, sections, or employees under the Director’s supervision who have
1312 delegated responsibilities. Areas of delegated responsibility may include, but are not limited
1313 to, review and approval of plans, review and approval of survey plats, interpretation of
1314 standards or requirements, approval of special conditions, review and issuance of approvals,
1315 inspections and field investigations, enforcement actions, issuing notices of violation,
1316 conducting public meetings, etc.
- 1317 • The use of “and” shall imply conjunction of items in lists of required elements, in which all
1318 items must be complied with.
- 1319 • The use of “or” shall imply the disconnection of items in lists of required elements, in which
1320 either or one or the other items in the list must be complied with.
- 1321 • The rules of verbal construction found in the City of Charleston Ordinance also apply to the
1322 SWDSM.

1323 1.15 Disclaimer

1324 The SWDSM is not intended as a textbook or as a comprehensive engineering design
1325 reference. It was developed under the assumption that the user possesses a thorough
1326 understanding of stormwater control design, construction, and land development. Guidance
1327 documents from Federal, State, and local agencies as well as other relevant references are
1328 referenced throughout the SWDSM and are only for the purposes of providing additional
1329 information. See Chapter 8 for a complete list of references.

1330

Chapter 2 Conceptual Overview

2.1 Introduction

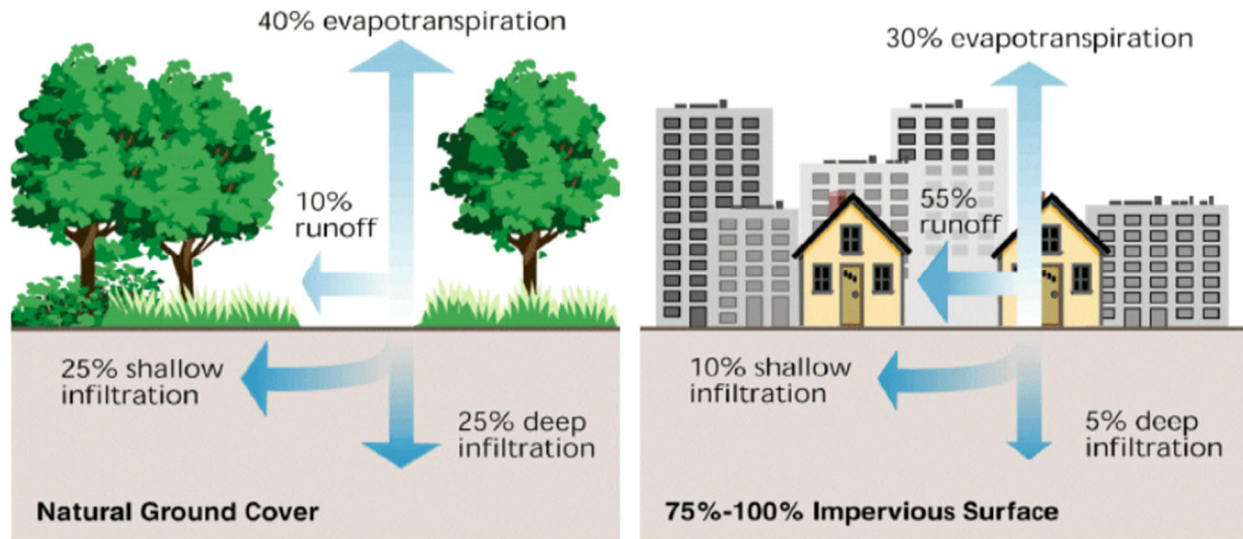
This chapter provides a conceptual overview of stormwater, the site conditions that dictate stormwater runoff quantity and quality, and the impacts that urban development have on stormwater. The topics introduced throughout this chapter are intended to establish a baseline understanding of stormwater concepts for developers, engineers, and any other members of the public who have an interest in the many factors that impact stormwater management in the Charleston area. Later chapters go more in depth into the stormwater considerations that factor into design, permitting, and construction.

2.2 Stormwater and Watersheds

The City has many water resources that we all enjoy. This chapter describes how proper stormwater management can protect and preserve these water resources for generations to come.

2.2.1 Introduction to Stormwater

During a storm, rainfall can either be intercepted by plants and trees or fall on the land. In a natural condition, the land absorbs the majority of rainfall by a process called infiltration. As the land is developed and becomes urbanized, more of the landscape is covered by impervious surfaces, such as rooftops, pavement, and compacted soil. As shown on Figure 2-1, an increasing percentage of impervious surface results in less rainfall being infiltrated into the soil, and more of the rainfall running off. These hard surfaces generate a larger volume of stormwater runoff, and without the natural obstacles that would otherwise slow the water down, the runoff travels at a faster rate. Fast-moving, large volumes of water cause erosion and flooding, and can damage land and property downstream. Additionally, as the runoff travels over the land, it picks up pollutants. Pollutants are any substance or material not naturally present in rainwater or surface water, or a natural substance that is present in excessive quantities (such as sediment). Impaired waters cannot be used as intended, for recreation, water supply, fishing or shellfishing, etc., due to pollution, or may lose their ability to support aquatic life.



Source: City of Charleston 2009

Figure 2-1. Diagram depicting changes in runoff and infiltration with increasing amounts of impervious surface

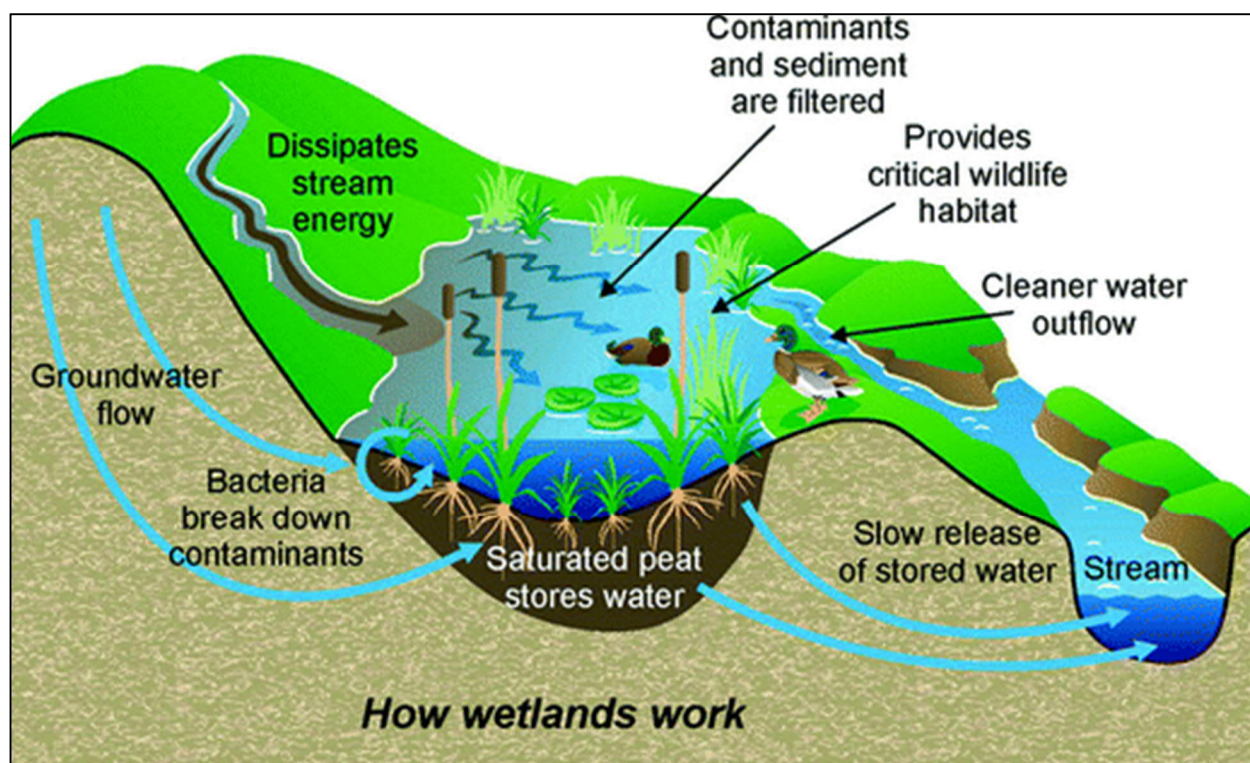
The basis for stormwater design in the City is the storm annual exceedance probability (AEP) percentage, or the percent chance that a 24-hour rain event will occur in any year, for the area. For example, a 1 percent AEP storm event in Charleston will result in 10.3 inches of precipitation over a 24-hour period. The AEP is determined using historical rainfall data within a region. AEP is used as opposed to recurrence intervals to avoid the public incorrectly interpreting that an X-year storm event only happens once in every X-years. Table 2-1 shows the equivalents for the most commonly used storm recurrence intervals and AEPs.

Table 2-1. Recurrence interval compared to annual exceedance probability

Recurrence Interval (years)	Annual Exceedance Probability (percent)
2	50
5	20
10	10
25	4
50	2
100	1
500	0.2
1000	0.1

2.2.2 What is a Watershed?

A watershed is an area of land that drains to a single point, bounded by higher elevations at the edges. Within a watershed, water travels over land until it reaches a body of water, and as the water passes farther downstream, draining a larger area, pollutants can accumulate. Ultimately, the rivers and streams reach the ocean, and any accumulated pollutants are discharged into the ocean. In coastal areas, wetlands border the land, and many of the local streams and creeks enter wetlands before discharging to the ocean. Wetlands perform a crucial function in the watershed, intercepting pollutants carried downstream and removing them from the water in a natural treatment process. Additionally, wetlands slow the water down, allowing some of the runoff to infiltrate or be stored in the wetlands and slowly released long after the storm has passed. Figure 2-2 depicts how wetlands work.



Source: City of Charleston 2016

Figure 2-2. Diagram depicting role of wetlands in a watershed

2.2.3 Changes from Natural Conditions to Development

Land development is the process of converting natural landscapes, such as forests, swamps, and grasslands, to developed, urban, or residential areas. This process typically begins with site clearing, which is the removal of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation. The landscape is then graded using a combination of cut and fill of the existing soil surface to provide clear, level building sites. In place of the previously vegetated land, developed impervious areas such as

buildings, roads, and parking lots are constructed. By altering the landscape from a natural to a developed condition, the hydrology of the site is also changed. The natural drainage pathways that dominate the undisturbed stormwater system are replaced with a system of gutters, pipes, and channels designed to efficiently move water offsite.

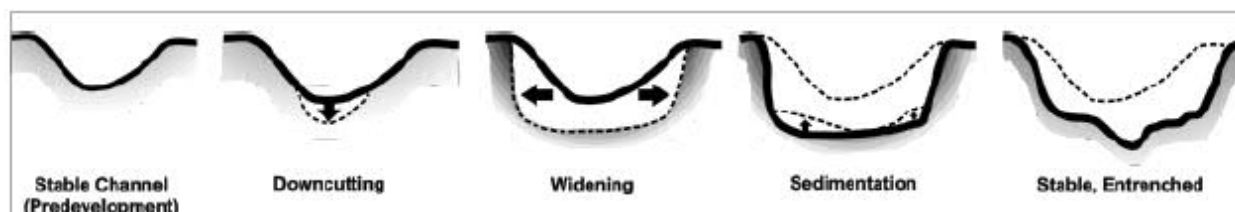
Due to the continued increase in the stringency of stormwater management regulations, as outlined in Chapter 1, the inclusion of vegetated land and natural drainage pathways in site development designs has become more common. By including natural systems into their designs, developers can help offset the impact of urbanization on the stormwater system.

2.2.4 Effects of Development

Development and redevelopment of urban and residential areas are an essential and dynamic part of any vibrant community, and are particularly important to consider in Charleston as economic and population growth remain anticipated. Given that development will continue for the foreseeable future, the key is to consider the impacts that development will have on the landscape and receiving waterbodies. Chapter 3 through Chapter 6 of this document outline the design, permitting, and construction standards that should be implemented to ensure that stormwater management is a major consideration in development going forward.

Changing a landscape from a natural condition to a developed condition also alters the hydrology of the site. By compacting the soil, installing roads, and constructing buildings, the overall impervious area of a site is dramatically increased. The reduction in evapotranspiration and infiltration, increase in impervious area, and traditional stormwater management principle of moving stormwater runoff offsite as fast as possible often lead to increased stream flow downstream of a development. This increased stream flow offsite can be seen in the increased runoff volume, peak runoff discharges, and runoff velocities. The high runoff rates and decreased infiltration rates caused by development also lead to decreases in groundwater recharge rate, which reduces the base flow in streams.

Urbanization also leads to significant changes in the geometry of streams in a watershed. Traditionally, farmers and developers would straighten stream channels to reduce the area covered by a meandering stream channel and to increase the speed at which stormwater flows offsite. Additionally, the increase in runoff volume and velocity offsite increases the amount of channel forming bankfull and near bankfull events. Bankfull events are the flow condition where the highest stresses are applied to streambanks, causing streambank erosion and channel enlargement. Figure 2-3 shows a typical stream progression as a watershed is developed.



Source: ARC 2016.

Figure 2-3. Changes to a stream's geometry due to watershed development

Direct and indirect changes to the landscape following development have an impact on the aquatic habitats of these ecosystems. The increase in channel-forming bankfull events causes increased streambank erosion rates that undercut and uproot riparian vegetation. The streambed is scoured away as a result of more intense storm events that mobilize the native bed material downstream. In addition to the loss of valuable habitat along the streambank and bed, increased erosion causes higher sediment loads to downstream aquatic ecosystems. The additional sediment load often accumulates in downstream stream reaches and wetlands, degrading their aquatic habitat value. In wetlands, the higher runoff rates and volumes resulting from development cause greater fluctuations in water levels. Water levels fluctuating from extreme high levels to extreme low levels can stress wetland ecosystems, causing a decline in aquatic plants and wildlife. Stormwater runoff from developed areas also has a higher temperature than runoff from natural landscapes. Aquatic organisms are typically sensitive to water temperatures, so the addition of warmer water from runoff can have a harmful effect on habitat diversity.

Stormwater runoff due to development also increases the pollutant loads associated with runoff, degrading the water quality in aquatic resources. As stormwater runoff flows over developed areas, hydrocarbons from oil and gasoline, heavy metals, pesticides, and other pollutants are picked up and transported to receiving waters. Sediment contaminated by oil spills, pesticides, or construction operations also may discharge into receiving waters as a result of surface erosion from runoff. Green spaces (e.g., parks, recreational fields, gardens) in urbanized areas can be over fertilized or fertilized immediately prior to a rain event. The excess fertilizer is transported in stormwater runoff to bodies of water, increasing nutrient loads. The added nutrient load causes a rapid increase in the algal growth, which in turn increases nutrient competition for other organisms. In extreme cases, the increased algal growth can lead to algal blooms that can harm other plants, animals, and humans and lead to no oxygen being present in the water when the sun goes down.

The increased stormwater runoff rates caused by development may also result in property damage and public safety concerns. Surface erosion around building foundations, scour around roadways, and streambank loss due to erosion are potential sources of property damage and safety concerns due to the increased stormwater runoff in developed areas.

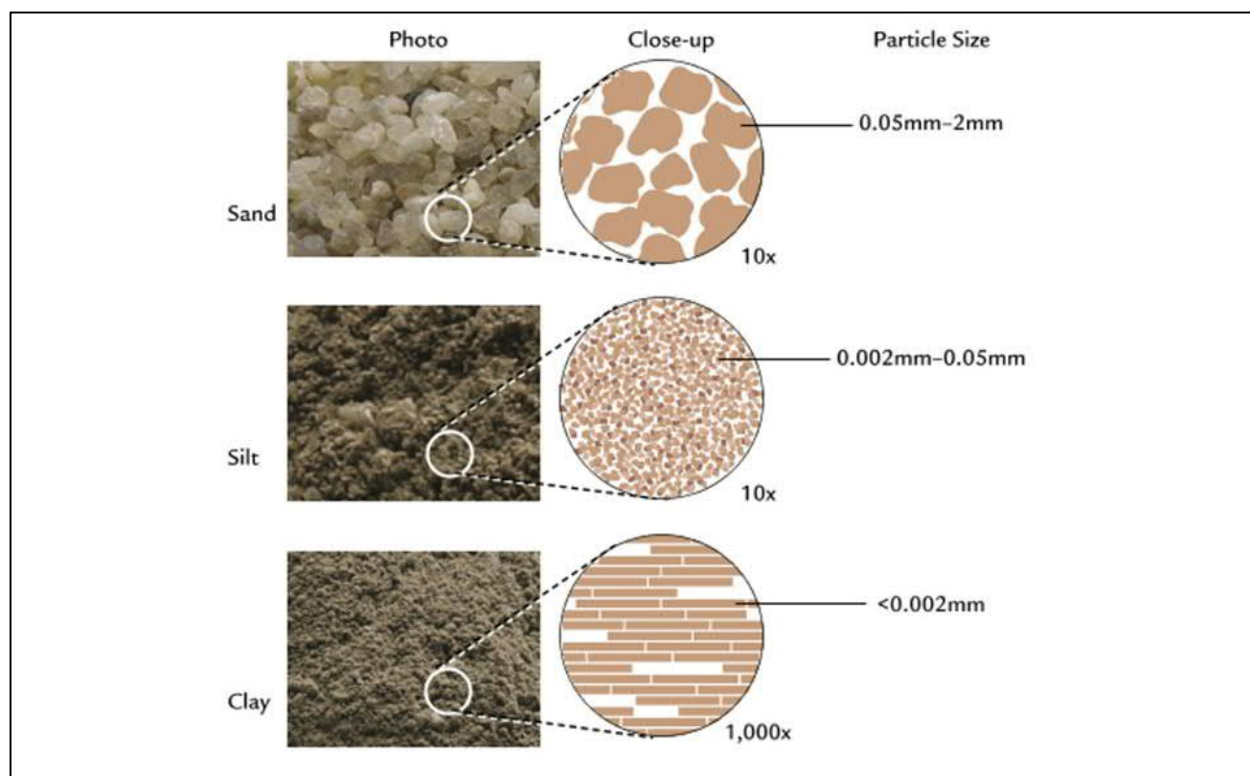
1456 Additionally, algal blooms caused by increased nutrient loads in waterways can cause human
1457 health hazards.

1458 Surface runoff over roadways and parking lots often picks up and deposits loose trash and
1459 debris into rivers, ponds, and lakes. The discharge of trash into waterways and degradation of
1460 natural ecosystems contribute to a loss in the aesthetic value of the areas surrounding
1461 developments. The decline in wildlife abundance and diversity resulting from the loss and
1462 degradation of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems also reduces the recreational value of these
1463 areas.

1464 2.3 Introduction to Soils

1465 Soils provide nutrients for plant growth, filtration of pollutants, and storage or release of
1466 stormwater. The soil characteristics at a site should be considered when designing a
1467 development or redevelopment. Soil characteristics often dictate which practices are
1468 necessary for the management of stormwater during and after construction. Site factors that
1469 impact stormwater drainage include soil texture, soil permeability, vegetation, topography,
1470 groundwater levels, and climate. Based on these soil characteristics, one of four hydrologic soil
1471 groups (HSGs) are used to classify the infiltration rates of different soil units: Group A, Group B,
1472 Group C, and Group D. Additionally, characteristics such as the pH and organic content of soil
1473 influence the type of vegetation that can thrive at a site. The growth of vegetation on a site can
1474 help to stabilize the soil, improve infiltration, and promote pollutant removal from stormwater.

1475 Soils are generally made up of four main components: mineral elements, pore space, organic
1476 matter, and living organisms. Soil texture is determined by the concentration of the three sizes
1477 of mineral elements found in soil. From smallest to largest, these particles are clay, silt, and
1478 sand. Soils with a higher concentration of sand are considered coarse textured and tend to be
1479 well draining, have low nutrient content, and are highly erodible. A higher concentration of clay
1480 will result in fine-textured soils that have reduced air and water movement, tend to shrink and
1481 swell, and become slippery when saturated (Figure 2-4).



Source: RainMachine 2019.

Figure 2-4. Soil mineral sizes

Soil permeability is the measure of the ability of fluids to pass through soil. Permeability is determined based on a combination of soil texture, structure, and density. Soils with very low permeability have dense, clayey mineral elements restricting the movement of air and water between pores. Highly permeable soils have loose, sandy minerals allowing fluids to easily infiltrate into pore spaces. In terms of stormwater management, this characteristic is one of the main factors in determining how quickly an area will drain following a storm event. The ability, or in some cases inability, of water to infiltrate through soil may determine the design requirements for a development's stormwater management.

While soil texture and permeability are important to site stormwater infiltration, many other site conditions and soil characteristics influence the overall drainage of a particular soil unit. To simplify the determination of soil infiltration rates, the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) classifies soils as one of four HSGs (Table 2-2). Group A is characterized by low runoff potential, high infiltration rates even when wetted, and large amounts of sand and gravel. Group B soils have moderate infiltration rates when wetted and are composed of fine to moderately coarse sand. Soils in Group C have low infiltration rates when wetted, have a layer that impedes the infiltration of water, and are composed of fine-textured soils. Group D soils have a high runoff potential, have low infiltration rates, and consist of clay soils with a permanent high water

table or shallow soils over nearly impervious material. The infiltration rates for all the HSGs are reduced when the soil is saturated due to large storm events.

Table 2-2. Characteristics of NRCS Hydrologic Soil Group Classifications

Soil Group	Description	Runoff Potential	Infiltration Rate
A	Deep sandy soils	Very low	High
B	Shallow sandy soils over low permeability layer	Low	Low
C	Sandy soil with high clay or mineral content	Medium to high	Low
D	Clayey soils	Very high	Low to none

The characteristics influencing the HSGs are often site-specific; however, the addition of vegetation to a site design can stabilize the soil, improve infiltration, and promote pollutant removal from stormwater. Soil characteristics such as pH and organic content influence the ability of vegetation to grow in soil. Topsoil and compost can be added to the upper layer of the existing soil onsite to provide the nutrients and chemical composition for vegetation to establish.

2.4 Water Quality

The potential impacts to water quality should be considered when designing developments and redevelopments. Stormwater pollutants most often come from nonpoint sources and are an indirect impact of land development. As stormwater runoff washes over streets and parking lots, garbage, vehicle-related chemicals, pesticides, and other debris are picked up and discharged into ditches and receiving waterbodies. Common pollutants associated with land development are provided in Table 2-3 and include suspended solids, oxygen demanding matter and bacteria, and nutrients. High levels of these pollutants in stormwater runoff can lead to multiple issues for receiving waterbodies, including reduced dissolved oxygen (DO) levels; increased algal growth, which may lead to eutrophication; and habitat degradation.

1521

Table 2-3. Typical stormwater pollutants and sources

Pollutant Source	Pollutants of Concern
Erosion	Sediments and attached soil nutrients, organic matter, and other adsorbed pollutants.
Atmospheric Deposition	Hydrocarbons emitted from automobiles, dust, metals, nutrients, and other chemicals released from industrial and commercial activities.
Roadways/Transportation Related Areas	Hydrocarbons emitted from automobiles, dust, and metals.
Construction Sites	Sediment, metals, paint, and wood preservatives.
Manufactured Products (Industrial Land Uses)	Heavy metals, phenols, and oils from automobiles, and zinc and cadmium from tire wear.
Lawn and Landscape Maintenance	Fertilizer and pesticides.
Plants and Animals	Plant debris, grass clippings, and animal excrement.
Septic Tanks	Coliform bacteria, nitrogen, and nitrate.
Non-Stormwater Connections	Sanitary sewage, industrial wastewater, commercial discharge, swimming pool discharge, and water line flushing.
Accidental Spills	Pollutants of concern depend on the nature of the spill.
Animal Waste Management	Coliform bacteria, nitrates, and phosphorus.
Pesticide Applications	Pollutants of concern depend on the pesticide being used and the type of crop or pest being treated.
Agricultural Land Disturbance	Sediment and attached soil nutrients, organic matter, and other adsorbed pollutants.
Fertilizer Applications	Nitrogen and phosphorus.

1522 2.4.1 Suspended Solids

1523 The most prevalent form of stormwater pollution is the presence of suspended matter that is
 1524 either eroded by stormwater or washed off paved surfaces by stormwater. Sediment is derived
 1525 from a variety of sources, including erosion from disturbed areas and washoff of sediment
 1526 deposited on impervious areas. Several models are available to predict total suspended solids
 1527 (TSS) contributions from "clean" sediment, but few of the models have parameters specific to
 1528 urbanized areas. Models that have capabilities that have been used for predicting urban clean
 1529 sediment include Stormwater Management Model (SWMM), Sediment Erosion Discharge
 1530 Program (SEDPRO), Soil and Water Assessment Tool (SWAT), and Sediment Erosion Discharge
 1531 by Computer Aided Design (SEDCAD) models. For the models to be effective in sizing BMPs,

1532 predictions should be made of time varying quantities as well as the size distribution. Those
1533 distributions should be of the aggregated particles, not just the primary particles.

1534 2.4.2 Oxygen Demanding Matter and Bacteria

1535 Sufficient levels of DO in the water column are necessary to maintain aquatic life, growth, and
1536 reproductive activity, as well as to maintain aerobic conditions. The introduction of stormwater
1537 containing oxygen-demanding organic matter can impair the receiving water quality by
1538 reducing the DO levels, such that it is unable to sustain certain forms of aquatic life and can
1539 further cause the water to become foul.

1540 Bacteria enters the stormwater drainage system typically from the washoff of animal feces and
1541 organic matter from the catchment's surface, through leaking sewer systems (lateral
1542 connections, manholes, and industrial or commercial drains, etc.), and malfunctioning septic
1543 systems. Leaking sewer systems and malfunctioning septic systems are considered illicit
1544 discharges and illegal by the City of Charleston Ordinance, and are discussed more in Section
1545 Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination2.4.4. Pathogenic bacteria and viruses in stormwater
1546 discharges pose human health threats. The removal of pathogenic bacteria is achieved
1547 primarily through the process of biological decay and physical-chemical disinfection where
1548 practiced. The reduction of bacteria in waters of the State has been the focus of TMDL efforts
1549 by SCHDEC to date.

1550 2.4.3 Nutrients

1551 Nitrogen and phosphorus are nutrients that promote the growth of plants and Protista, such as
1552 algae, and are the second leading stressor of impaired rivers and streams and the leading
1553 stressor of impaired lakes (USEPA 1997). Such nutrients contribute to the eutrophication of
1554 waterbodies, resulting in associated liabilities such as decreased oxygen supply, alteration of
1555 aquatic life, and decreased recreational value (Novotny et al. 1985).

1556 Nutrients are typically derived from agricultural runoff and runoff from chemicals applied to
1557 lawns in urbanized areas, runoff from industrial sites, municipal wastewaters (of more concern
1558 for combined sewer overflows), or dry fall onto impervious surfaces that are later washed into
1559 stormwater. Nutrients can be removed from stormwater prior to discharge through biological
1560 uptake, such as by plantings in BMPs.

1561 Models of nutrient loading in urban runoff are typically based on washoff type calculations or
1562 user-defined loadings and concentrations, all of which require user-defined constants. BMPs
1563 treat nutrient-rich runoff through settling (particulates), adsorption (to clay particles), uptake
1564 (by plants), and denitrification (nitrogen only).

2.4.4 Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination

An illicit discharge is any discharge to the City's stormwater system that is not composed entirely of stormwater. There are a variety of illicit discharge sources, including those depicted in Table 2-4. It is important for property owners to know and understand these sources so that they may help to reduce or mitigate their impact on the pollutant load of the stormwater system.

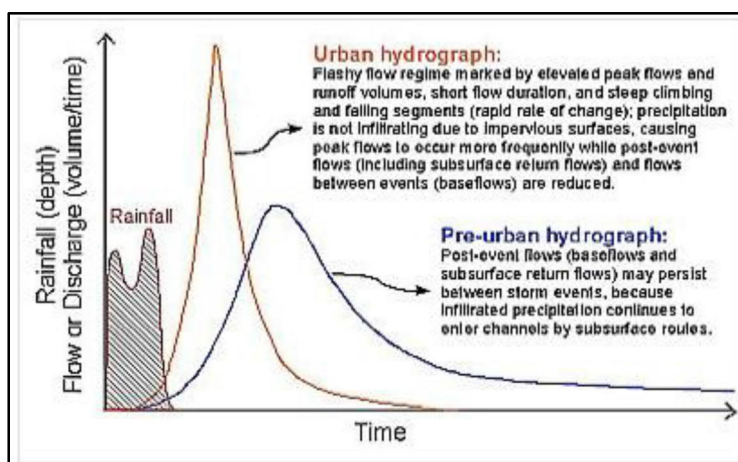
Table 2-4. Typical illicit discharge sources

Land Use	Source	Activity
Residential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apartments • Single family homes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Car washing • Driveway cleaning • Chemical dumping/spills • Septic system maintenance • Landscaping • Swimming pool discharges
Commercial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Car dealers • Car washes • Laundry facilities • Auto repair shops • Gas stations • Restaurants • Swimming pools 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building maintenance (power washing) • Chemical dumping/spills • Landscaping • Outdoor material storage • Vehicle fueling • Vehicle washing • Washout of grease traps
Industrial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recycling centers • Distribution centers • Food processing • Construction vehicle washouts • Garbage truck washouts • Marinas • Chemical storage facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Industrial process water or rinse water • Loading and unloading area washout • Outdoor material storage • Vehicle washing • Vehicle fueling • Building maintenance • Landscaping
Municipal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Airports • Landfills • Maintenance facilities • Fleet storage • Public works facilities • City buildings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building maintenance • Chemical dumping/spills • Landscaping • Outdoor material storage • Road and parking lot maintenance • Vehicle fueling • Vehicle maintenance/repair • Vehicle washing

The City's Small MS4 General Permit requires the implementation of a program to detect and eliminate illicit discharges. The City is responsible for field screening to identify potential illicit discharges and their source, and the subsequent enforcement and elimination of the illicit discharge source. This procedure is essential to the reduction in point source pollution in the City's waterways (USEPA 2005 and USEPA 2010).

2.5 Water Quantity

Often, the first consideration when designing a new development or redevelopment is water quantity. The addition of impervious surfaces and removal of vegetation when developing a previously natural landscape disrupts the hydrologic cycle and leads to increases in stormwater runoff peak flows and total runoff volume. Changes in water quantity can be readily visible to property owners when flood frequency, severity, and duration increase. In coastal areas, factors such as changing tides, low depths to the groundwater table, and a generally flat terrain can exacerbate the impact that development has on flooding (Figure 2-5).



Source: U.S. EPA CADDIS Vol. 2

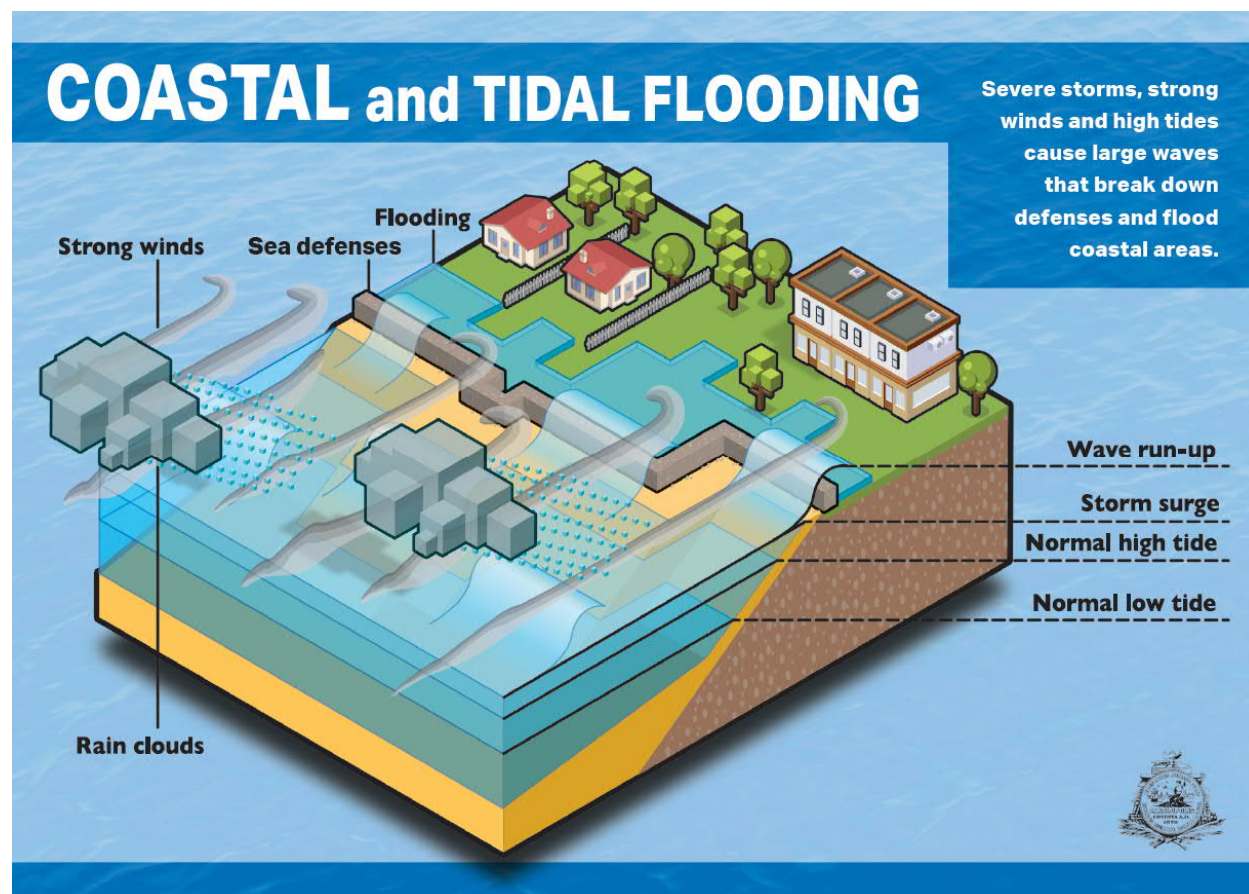
Figure 2-5. Stormwater flow changes associated with urbanization

Five types of flooding occur in the Charleston area, as discussed in the following sections.

2.5.1 Coastal and Tidal Flooding

In areas along the coastline, factors including high tide, storm surge, and tailwater contribute to the risk of coastal flooding. High tide flooding, also referred to as sunny day flooding or nuisance flooding, occurs during higher than average high tide conditions in low-lying areas along the coast (NOAA 2018 and NOAA 2019). These higher than average high tide conditions are also called spring tides or king tides. High tide flooding may lead to more frequent road closures, overwhelmed storm drains, or deterioration of stormwater infrastructure. In some areas, land subsidence, or the sinking of land over time, has led to an increased frequency of high tide flooding. Another condition impacting coastal flooding is storm surge. Storm surge is the rising of coastal water levels as a result of strong winds and changing atmospheric pressure during hurricanes and tropical storms. Higher high tides and land subsidence can also lead to tailwater issues for stormwater drainage systems. Tailwater occurs when the water surface elevation of a receiving waterbody is higher than the discharge point of a stormwater system. When at this condition, there is not enough energy for the stormwater to be discharged out of

1602 the system, causing the stormwater system to become overloaded. Figure 2-6 depicts this
1603 type of flooding.

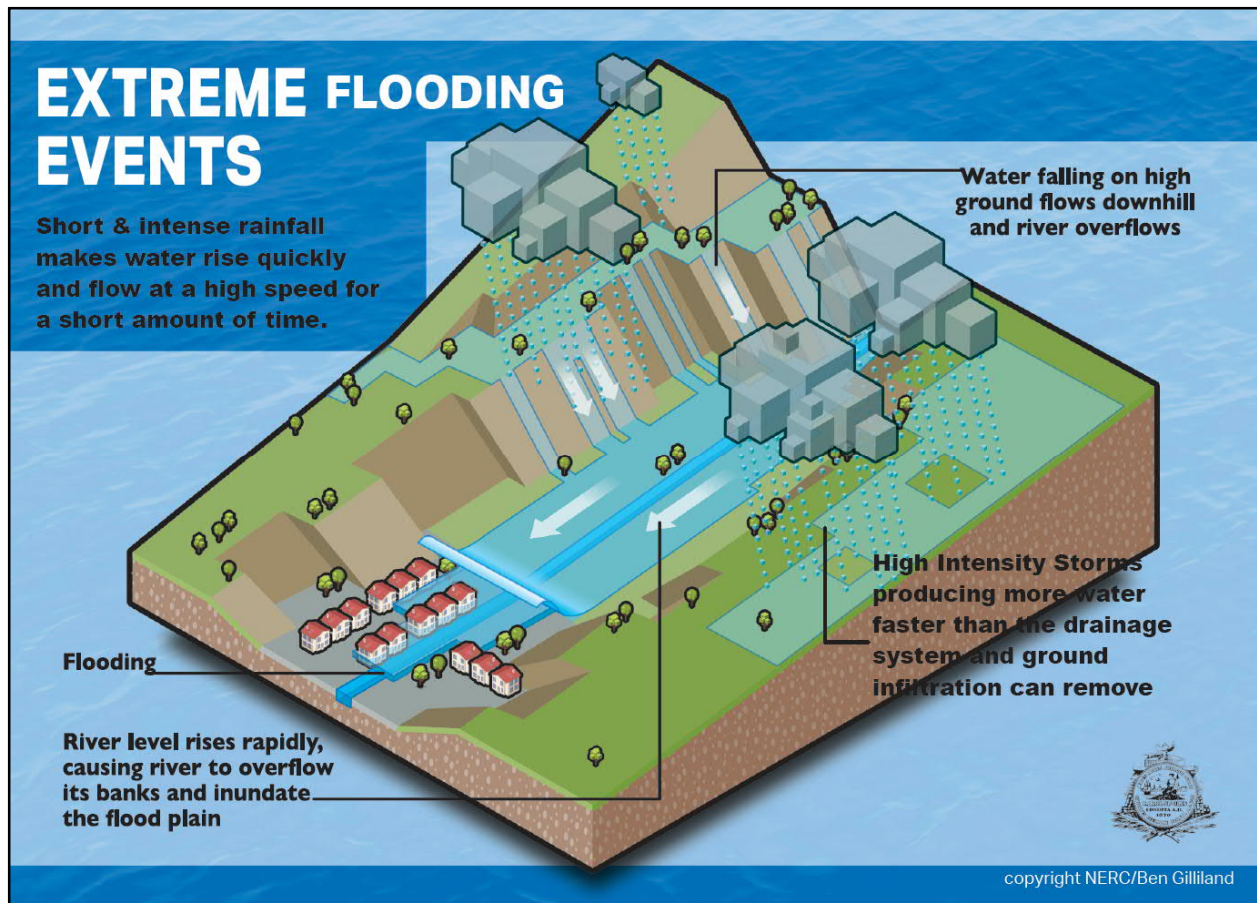


1604
1605 Source: Ben Gilliland and Natural Environment Research Council (NERC)

1606 Figure 2-6. Coastal flooding causes and impacts

1607 2.5.2 Extreme Event (Flash) Flooding

1608 Floods that develop within six hours of their immediate cause are considered to be extreme
1609 event floods. Extreme event floods are typically associated with mountainous regions where
1610 stormwater flows rush down mountainsides and overwhelm downstream communities.
1611 However, extreme event floods can occur in coastal areas under certain conditions, including
1612 intense rainfall during king tides; high-intensity rainfalls inland of a coastal community that drain
1613 toward the coast, leading to inundation of coastal river systems; and high-intensity rainfalls that
1614 occur in areas that are already partially inundated by previous storm events. Figure 2-7 depicts
1615 this type of flooding.



Source: Ben Gilliland and NERC

Figure 2-7. Extreme event flood causes and impacts

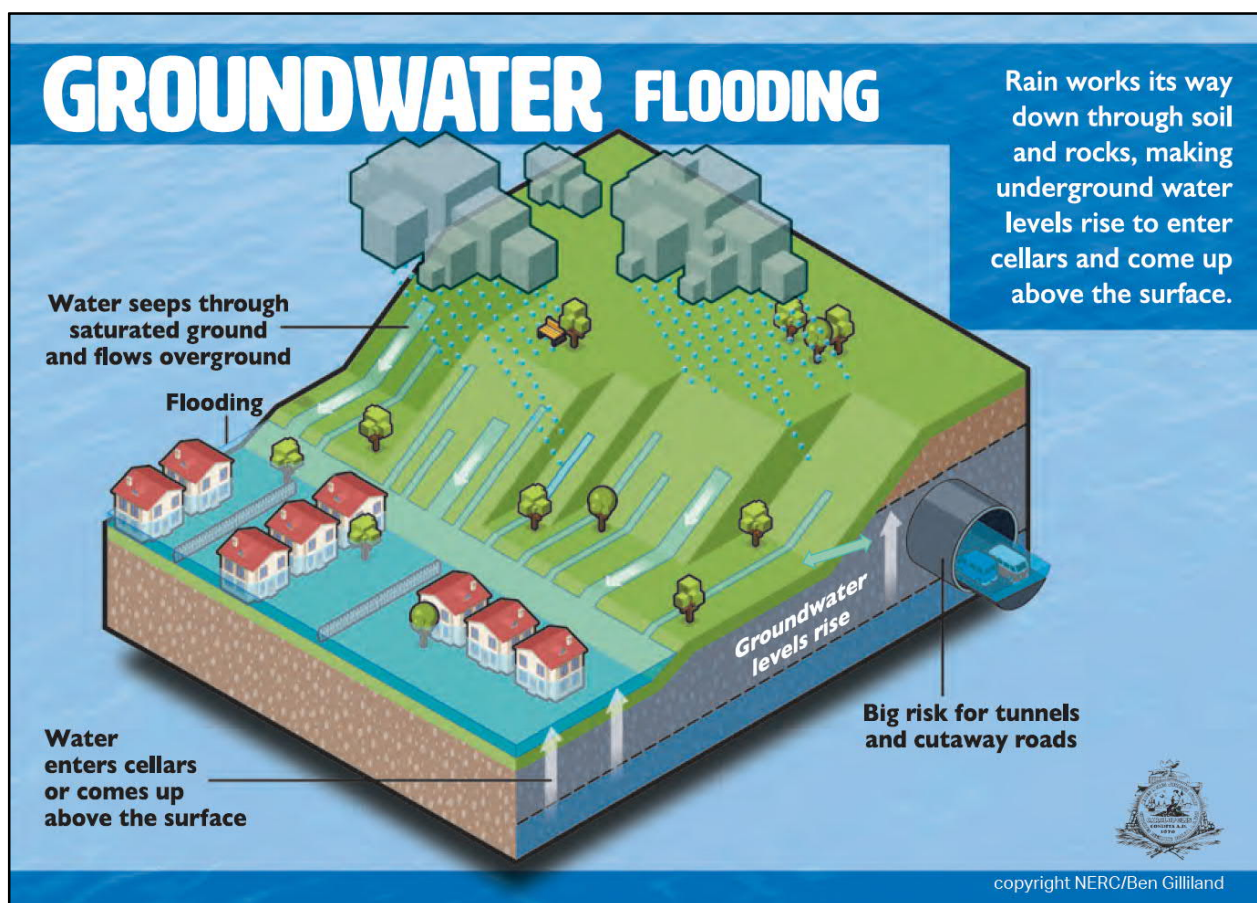
2.5.3 Fluvial (Riverine) Flooding

Another flooding risk experienced in coastal regions is fluvial flooding. This type of flooding occurs when water levels in stream channels rise and overtop the streambanks, causing water to flow into the floodplain. In natural landscapes, this process is an integral part of a stream ecosystem that reduces stress on the channel during high flows and helps add nutrients to the stream that boost the aquatic habitat. In developed landscapes, riverine flooding can cause damage to buildings, roadways, and other infrastructure that have been built too close to the stream. The frequency of fluvial flooding is often increased in developed, coastal areas due to multiple factors, including impervious area that increases stormwater runoff volume and intensity; persistent, intense rain events; and debris or log jams causing blockages in the stream channel. The National Weather Service classifies fluvial floods as minor, moderate, or major based on the projected water surface elevation and impacts along the river. Minor floods occur in low-lying areas adjacent to streams found in rural areas and secondary roads. Moderate flooding is characterized by water levels high enough to impact homes, businesses, and larger roads. This level of flood event may require evacuations for residents in the impacted

1634 areas. Major floods cause extensive flooding that may flood major traffic routes and isolate
1635 some neighborhoods. These events require evacuations of numerous homes to protect
1636 citizens from injury.

1637 2.5.4 Groundwater Flooding

1638 In pervious landscapes, the higher intensity and duration of storm events along the coast can
1639 cause groundwater recharge to occur faster than groundwater discharge. This leads to the
1640 water table rising and saturating subsurface soil layers, resulting in groundwater flooding.
1641 During this condition, previously permeable soil layers are no longer able to allow stormwater
1642 to infiltrate, causing ponding along the soil surface. Figure 2-8 depicts this type of flooding.



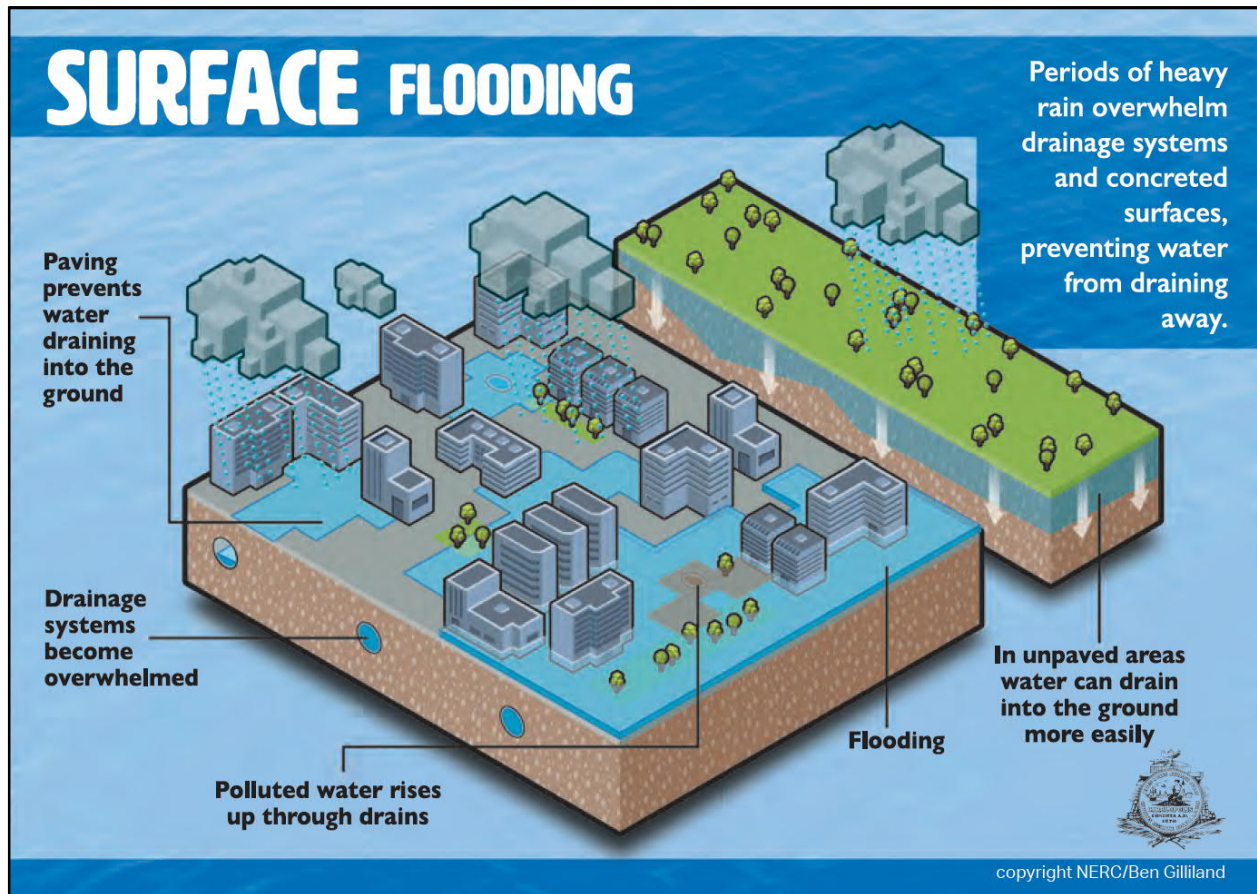
1643
1644 Source: Ben Gilliland and NERC

1645 Figure 2-8. Groundwater flooding causes and impacts

1646 2.5.5 Surface Flooding

1647 A common misconception is that flooding can only occur near bodies of water. Surface
1648 flooding occurs when the excessive stormwater flows from intense or extended rain events
1649 cause the ground to become saturated. This type of flooding is observed as standing water in

grassed and impervious areas resulting from stormwater flows that saturate the soil and overwhelm the stormwater drainage system. Surface flooding does not typically have a significant flood depth but can cause property damage when combined with other sources of flooding. Figure 2-9 depicts this type of flooding.



Source: Ben Gilliland and NERC

Figure 2-9. Surface flooding causes and impacts

2.6 Principles of Floodplain Management

Floodplain management is a community program of preventive and corrective measures implemented to reduce the risk of current and future flooding. The main goals of floodplain management are to promote the natural functions of the floodplain, where practical, and mitigate damages to structures in Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) designated Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHAs) from natural flooding events. Promoting the functions of the floodplain improves natural flood storage and erosion control, water quality maintenance, groundwater recharge, and biological productivity. In the City, these goals are achieved by promoting and managing multiple programs, including:

- 1666 • FEMA requirements and recommendations
- 1667 • National Flood Insurance Program requirements and recommendations
- 1668 • Expanded participation in the Community Rating System
- 1669 • Flood Insurance Rate Map information
- 1670 • Filing of elevation certificates for structures in the SFHA

1671 2.7 Master Planning for Stormwater

1672 Implementing stormwater considerations into a city master plan is integral to improving the
1673 effectiveness and longevity of a stormwater system. Stormwater master plans typically outline
1674 the characteristics of the watershed, define the existing stormwater system, and make
1675 recommendations on how to improve the stormwater infrastructure within the city. Key
1676 concepts to ensure a stormwater master plan's success include:

- 1677 • Adopting a long-term approach to planning. Communities can provide a plan for
1678 implementation that allows for the integration of selected projects within other community
1679 development plans, such as capital improvement.
- 1680 • Managing stormwater close to where precipitation falls. Encourage features such as
1681 wetlands and riparian buffers to control stormwater runoff volumes and rates.
- 1682 • Implementing innovative technologies, or green infrastructure, to site designs. This can
1683 generate benefits ranging from improved water quality to cost savings for community
1684 amenities.
- 1685 • Use of requirements set forth by the CWA and the City's Phase II MS4 Permit. Considering
1686 these requirements at the front end of the planning process helps to ensure that stormwater
1687 regulations are easily attainable long-term.

1688 The City has developed multiple stormwater master plans including the 1984 Master Drainage
1689 Plan, the Dupont-Wappoo Watershed Master Plan (City of Charleston 2019a), and the City of
1690 Charleston Church Creek Watershed Storm Water Master Plan (Woolpert, LLP 2001). The 1984
1691 Master Drainage Plan is intended to improve stormwater drainage throughout the City
1692 municipal area. The Dupont-Wappoo and Church Creek Master Plans are specifically aimed at
1693 mitigating the stormwater drainage issues within the Dupont-Wappoo and Church Creek
1694 watersheds in West Ashley. Each master plan is divided into phases to ensure their effective
1695 implementation. These sequential phases include:

- 1696 • Assess the current conditions of the stormwater drainage system.
- 1697 • Make recommendations for drainage improvements.
- 1698 • Secure funds for the construction of recommended improvements.
- 1699 • Design and construct recommended improvements.

1700 These Master Plans can be accessed online through the City's Department of Stormwater
1701 Management website (<https://www.charleston-sc.gov/2144/Stormwater-Management>).

1702 2.8 Principles of Stormwater Management

1703 At its core, the goal of stormwater management is to prevent flows associated with rain events
1704 from negatively impacting human health and safety. Traditional stormwater management was
1705 solely focused on controlling water quantity. Stormwater systems were composed mainly of
1706 pipes designed to convey runoff directly to downstream aquatic resources. Over time, the
1707 water quality impacts of stormwater have become a much greater consideration, which is
1708 reflected in the regulations, municipal codes, and permits that drive the stormwater
1709 management of new developments and redevelopments. However, managing stormwater
1710 quality and quantity is the goal of stormwater management.

1711 2.8.1 Introduction to Stormwater Management

1712 Construction, development, and redevelopment have the potential to alter the natural drainage
1713 patterns, flow rates, and volumes of water in the environment. Construction, development, and
1714 redevelopment can directly or indirectly change the physical, chemical, and biological
1715 conditions of natural waterways. When land is developed or redeveloped, the natural hydrology
1716 of the watershed is disrupted and traditionally stormwater systems that have facilitated the
1717 efficient removal of not just runoff but associated pollutants into receiving waters is impacted.
1718 Clearing land removes vegetation that intercepts and slows rainfall runoff. Grading removes
1719 the benefits of topsoil, compacts the subsoil, and fills in depressions that provide natural
1720 storage. As a result of land development and redevelopment, infiltration is decreased and
1721 rainfall that once seeped into the ground runs off the surface at an accelerated rate.

1722 2.8.2 Innovative Design

1723 In recent times, the innovative design of new developments has helped to address the impacts
1724 of stormwater quantity and quality. The goal of innovative design is to reduce runoff, reduce
1725 the amount of pollutants carried offsite by runoff, and capture and treat runoff onsite. The
1726 amount of pervious area onsite can be maximized by preserving the amount of open spaces
1727 and functional landscapes, which reduces the impact new development and redevelopment
1728 has on stormwater runoff. BMPs are used to enhance open spaces and capture and treat
1729 stormwater runoff onsite. Source control provides added pollutant reduction by preventing
1730 pollutants from ever being exposed to stormwater.

1731 2.8.3 Site Planning

1732 The first step in addressing stormwater management begins in the site planning and design
1733 stage of the construction, development, and redevelopment project. By implementing BMPs
1734 during the site planning process, the amount of runoff and pollutants generated from a site can
1735 be reduced by minimizing the amount of impervious area and using natural onsite treatments.
1736 Design engineers should consider using BMPs and site planning to minimize adverse
1737 stormwater runoff.

1738 The reduction of runoff volumes and stormwater pollutants decreases the number and size of
1739 stormwater management controls that must be implemented under the guidelines set forth in
1740 this SWDSM. BMPs reduce the amount of post-construction, post-development, and post-
1741 redevelopment impervious areas and maintain natural characteristics of the pre-construction
1742 and pre-development site conditions. Therefore, the post-construction, post-development,
1743 and post-redevelopment curve number and time of concentrations are maintained more
1744 closely to the pre-construction and pre-development conditions. This reduces the overall
1745 hydrologic and hydraulic impact of the construction, development, and redevelopment.

1746 2.8.3.1 Maintaining Site Resources and Natural Undisturbed Areas

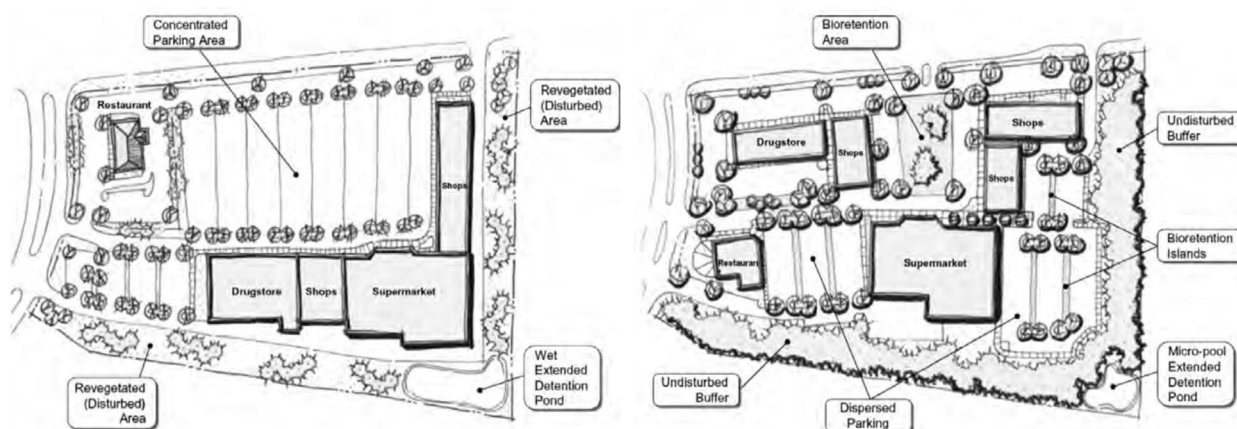
1747 Conservation of site resources and natural, undisturbed areas helps to reduce the post-
1748 construction, post-development, and redevelopment runoff volume and provides areas for
1749 natural stormwater management. Natural site resources that should be maintained include, but
1750 are not limited to:

- 1751 • Natural drainageways
- 1752 • Vegetated buffer areas along natural waterways
- 1753 • Floodplains
- 1754 • Areas of undisturbed vegetation
- 1755 • Low areas within the site terrain
- 1756 • Natural forested infiltration areas
- 1757 • Wetlands

1758 2.8.3.2 Lower Impact Site Layout Techniques

1759 Lower impact site layout techniques involve identifying and analyzing the location and
1760 configuration of structures on the site to be constructed, developed, or redeveloped (Figure
1761 2-10). Where applicable, the following options that create lower impact layouts should be used:

- 1762 • Fit the design layout to follow the natural contours of the site to minimize clearing and
- 1763 grading and preserve natural drainageways and patterns.
- 1764 • Limit the amount of clearing and grading by identifying the smallest possible area on the site
- 1765 that would require land disturbance.
- 1766 • Place construction activities, development, and redevelopment areas on the least sensitive
- 1767 areas of the site and avoid steep-sloped areas when possible.
- 1768 • Use nontraditional designs to reduce the overall imperviousness of the site by providing
- 1769 more undisturbed open space and minimizing clear-cutting.
- 1770 • Consider using cisterns and rain barrels to collect stormwater for reuse.
- 1771 • Consider the use of energy dissipation devices, such as level spreaders, at discharge points.
- 1772 Such devices should also be considered for discharge points into ponds and other basin-
- 1773 type BMPs.



1774 Source: Ellis et al. 2014.

1775 Figure 2-10. Conventional parking lot layout vs. parking lot layout using low impact development
1776 techniques

1777 2.8.3.3 Minimization of Impervious Cover

1778 The minimization of total impervious area directly relates to a reduction in stormwater runoff
1779 volume and associated pollutants from a construction, development, and redevelopment site.
1780 The amount of impervious cover on a site can be reduced by the following techniques where
1781 applicable:

- 1782 • Reduce building footprints by constructing some buildings as multi-story.
- 1783 • Reduce parking lot areas and use porous/pervious pavement surfaces for overflow parking.
- 1784 • Increase the amount of vegetated parking lot "islands" that can also be used for stormwater
- 1785 management practices such as bioretention areas.

- 1786 • Disconnect impervious surfaces by directing runoff to adjacent pervious areas so that runoff
1787 can be filtered and infiltrated.

1788 2.8.3.4 Use of Natural Features for Stormwater Management

1789 Structural stormwater drainage controls are traditionally designed to remove stormwater
1790 runoff quickly from the site without utilizing any of the natural storage areas. These natural
1791 drainage areas should be considered as potential stormwater drainage systems. The natural
1792 areas can be used in the following ways where applicable:

- 1793 • Vegetated buffers and undisturbed areas on the site are useful to control sheet flow (not
1794 concentrated flows) by providing infiltration, runoff velocity reduction, and pollutant removal.
- 1795 • Natural drainageways (e.g., streams, lakes, rivers, wetlands, and swamps) should be
1796 maintained to provide a natural stormwater drainage system to carry runoff to an existing
1797 outlet. The use of natural drainageways can allow for storage of stormwater runoff, lower
1798 peak flow rates, reduction in erosive runoff velocities, and capture and treatment of
1799 pollutants.
- 1800 • The use of vegetated swales instead of curb and gutter applications allows for more storage
1801 of stormwater runoff, lower peak flow rates, reduction in erosive runoff velocities, and
1802 capture and treatment of pollutants.
- 1803 • Rooftop runoff should be directed to pervious natural areas for water quality treatment and
1804 infiltration instead of connecting rooftop drains to roadways and other structural stormwater
1805 conveyance systems.

1806 2.8.3.5 Engineered/Proprietary Devices

1807 The City is aware of the potential benefit in using a number of stormwater engineered devices
1808 currently available on the market, such as baffle boxes, cartridge filters, and sock and tube
1809 erosion control devices. The City will evaluate all such devices specified for a project and
1810 require drawings, specifications, and discussions as to the applicability of the product,
1811 expected performance, and required maintenance to be submitted. The City reserves the right
1812 to require that certain devices be installed or certain devices be prevented from use.

1813 2.8.3.6 Green Infrastructure

1814 Engineered stormwater infrastructure can be designed to mimic natural systems, and on many
1815 sites can supplement or replace conventional engineered systems, such as storm sewers and
1816 detention ponds. This type of "living infrastructure" or "green stormwater infrastructure" can
1817 range from small scale rain gardens and bioretention basins to large scale constructed
1818 stormwater wetlands (See Section 3.12). Generally, these design elements rely on fine grading,

1819 plant materials, and engineered outflow structures to mimic wetland hydrology and thereby to
1820 control and improve both the quantity and quality of stormwater runoff.

1821 2.9 Types of Development

1822 Urban development is categorized as new development, redevelopment, or brownfield
1823 development. The design requirements for stormwater management in each category are
1824 different to ensure that negative impacts are minimized. In general, new development
1825 requirements are aimed at minimizing the amount of impervious area in the design, whereas
1826 redevelopment requirements are aimed at reducing the amount of impervious area on the
1827 existing site. Brownfields may have unique requirements regarding the co-mingling of surface
1828 and groundwater based on the individual site's contamination history.

1829 2.9.1 New Development

1830 New development includes land-disturbing activities, structural development, and the creation
1831 of impervious surfaces on land that was previously predominantly pervious with minimal
1832 building and roadway footprints. The transition from native landscapes to a developed
1833 condition reduces the infiltration, evapotranspiration, and surface roughness onsite,
1834 regardless of the amount of green space and BMPs implemented into the site design. This
1835 results in a significant increase in the site stormwater runoff volume and rate, which often
1836 impacts areas downstream of the development. The stormwater management portion of a new
1837 development's design is typically based on location-specific storm event probabilities of
1838 exceedance (50 percent, 10 percent, 1 percent, etc.), soil characteristics, and water quantity
1839 and quality requirements.

1840 2.9.2 Redevelopment

1841 Redevelopment includes land-disturbing activities, structural development, installation of
1842 impervious surfaces, and replacement of impervious surfaces on a previously developed site.
1843 Activities such as exterior remodeling or routine maintenance are not typically considered to
1844 be redevelopment. The change in impervious area, and the associated stormwater impacts, for
1845 redevelopment activities are typically less significant than for new development. The standards
1846 for redevelopment design are typically based on the reduction of stormwater runoff rate, runoff
1847 volume, amount of impervious area, and pollutant load. In some cases, there may be exceptions
1848 to the need for reduction of these factors if the initial developed condition was within the
1849 required standards.

1850 2.9.3 Brownfields

1851 Redevelopment of brownfields provides a unique opportunity to mitigate pollutants. EPA
1852 defines brownfields as a property in which expansion, redevelopment, or reuse may be
1853 complicated by the presence or potential presence of hazardous substances, pollutants, or
1854 other contamination. In preparing these landscapes for redevelopment, the contaminated soils
1855 are often capped to prevent their exposure to stormwater runoff generated onsite, which
1856 creates additional impervious area (USEPA 2008). Challenges associated with the management
1857 of stormwater on brownfield sites include:

- 1858 • Capping contaminated soils while mitigating the negative impact the impervious surfaces
1859 have on downstream waterways
- 1860 • Implementing practices designed to increase infiltration, which may inadvertently mobilize
1861 pollutant loads in the soil and discharge them into groundwater and nearby surface water
- 1862 • Installing green infrastructure practices that can retain, treat, and release stormwater
1863 without coming in contact with contaminated soils
- 1864 • Considering how the location of the site within the watershed may impact areas downstream
1865 and groundwater

1866 2.10 Introduction to Permanent Best Management Practices

1867 BMPs are practices that are implemented in the design of developments to prevent or reduce
1868 the pollutant load carried offsite by stormwater runoff. Typically, multiple BMPs are
1869 implemented at a site to meet pollutant and runoff discharge requirements. Permanent BMPs
1870 can be placed into two main categories, structural and non-structural. Structural BMPs are
1871 features that must be constructed to mitigate the runoff rate, runoff volume, and pollutant load
1872 offsite. These structures are designed to capture and treat stormwater runoff onsite, and
1873 include practices such as rain gardens, filter strips, pervious pavement, extended detention
1874 ponds, and wetlands. Non-structural BMPs focus on source reduction to reduce the amount of
1875 stormwater runoff and pollution generated onsite. Implementing features into site design such
1876 as minimizing the total disturbed area, protecting existing wetlands and natural flow pathways,
1877 and directing rooftop runoff to vegetated areas can help to reduce the stormwater runoff
1878 generated by a development. Non-structural BMPs can also be behavioral practices that
1879 reduce pollutant loads at the source, such as routinely sweeping streets and sidewalks to keep
1880 impervious surfaces clean, encouraging homeowners to clean up pet waste, and handling and
1881 storage of chemicals.

2.11 Sea Level Rise

Over the past 100 years, the sea level in the City has risen slightly more than 1 foot. Climate experts have projected that sea levels will continue to rise at an increasing rate over the next 100 years. Being a coastal city with elevations near sea level, the City already experiences tidal flooding of streets during spring tides (“minor coastal flooding”) and due to storm surge. The marked increase in observed and predicted “minor coastal flooding” is shown in Figure 2-11.

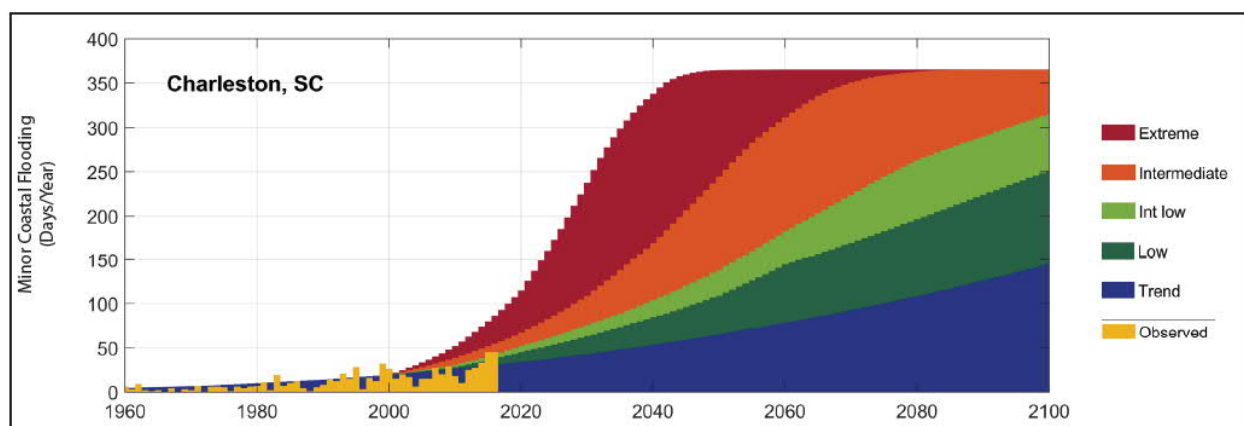


Figure 2-11. Observed and Predicted “Minor Coastal Flooding” In Charleston

To begin planning for continued sea level rise, the City released an update to the Sea Level Rise Strategy in February 2019, which provides a framework to improve the City’s resilience to sea level rise. The five critical components of the Sea Level Rise Strategy are:

1. Resources – sufficient funding and proper staffing to meet the City’s immediate and long-term goals under the Sea Level Rise Strategy
2. Governance – establish policies and regulations aimed at protecting public and private investments
3. Infrastructure – identifying innovative solutions and prioritizing projects to protect the most critical and vulnerable areas affected by the rising sea levels and more extreme wet-weather events.
4. Land Use – effective land use planning can maximize value and minimize risk from potential influences to strengthen community resilience by directing growth to where it makes the most sense over the long term in lower risk areas, and seek to adapt and retreat in higher risk areas.
5. Outreach – educating the public about the threat of flooding and sea level rise, its causes, and what can be done to protect the City.

Information about the Sea Level Rise Strategy can be found on the City’s website at:

<https://www.charleston-sc.gov/1981/Flooding-Sea-Level-Rise-Strategy>

Chapter 3 Design Requirements

3.1 Introduction

This chapter provides engineers, designers, developers, and others with the information needed to develop adequate stormwater management approaches and systems that will manage the stormwater rate, volume, and pollutants released from new development, and redevelopment projects. These design requirements have been developed based on common engineering practices and references to State and Federal requirements, engineering publications, and other municipal and academic guidance.

A goal of this chapter is to provide a minimum set of design standards that will result in effective stormwater management to mitigate the impact of land development on existing/natural hydrologic and hydraulic processes, as well as attempt to prevent further degradation of the water resources in the City through proper planning, design, installation, and maintenance. All land shall be developed in a manner consistent with City Ordinances and the SWDSM. Specific methods and applications not covered in the SWDSM can and should be discussed with the Department of Stormwater Management for applicability. The following sections detail the criteria that shall be followed in the absence of specific watershed master plan criteria.

3.2 Determination of Construction Activity

A party wanting to construct, develop, or redevelop in the City limits is subject to the Stormwater Design Standards requirements as determined by the application type. The application types determine the construction activity and design parameters. Specifics can be found in Section 4.5.

3.3 Design Approach

Proper planning is necessary to ensure that stormwater management is considered and fully integrated at the various stages of construction, development, and redevelopment. This involves a comprehensive approach to site planning and a thorough understanding of the physical characteristics and resources associated with the project site. This planning includes addressing each of the following categories:

- Stormwater quantity controls
- Erosion prevention and sediment controls
- Stormwater quality controls
- Stormwater conveyance controls

- 1938
- Maintenance schedules for temporary and permanent stormwater BMPs
- 1939 The design of successful stormwater management plans involves adhering to the following
- 1940 principles, where applicable:
- 1941
- Pre-submittal site meeting/site visit
- 1942
- Review of site development requirements
- 1943
- Detailed site analysis and supporting calculations
- 1944
- Creation of a Stormwater Concept Plan
- 1945
- Design aspects of the stormwater management plans
- 1946
- Completion and approval of the construction activity application
- 1947 When designing for land disturbing activities, the design should address the following three
- 1948 categories of control: (1) water quantity (flood control), (2) erosion prevention and sediment
- 1949 control (EPSC), and (3) pollution control (permanent water quality standards). If an innovative
- 1950 stormwater design approach is to be used, the design engineer shall take the following
- 1951 considerations in mind, in addition to meeting the above listed three categories of control:
- 1952
- Stormwater quantity and quality are best controlled at the source of the problem by reducing
- 1953 the potential maximum volume of runoff and pollutants. Source control will typically be more
- 1954 economical in order to treat the first flush of a storm event.
- 1955
- Implement stormwater management by using simple structural and non-structural methods
- 1956 which are reasonably maintained.
- 1957
- Equaling or exceeding traditional stormwater management designs in terms of performance
- 1958 (rate/volume attenuation, pollutant removal) and economic feasibility (long-term) are
- 1959 essential to a proposed concept's eventual approval.
- 1960 Innovative approaches to site design often focus on source control for stormwater runoff that
- 1961 limit the amount of runoff generated and incorporate permanent BMPs throughout the site.
- 1962 These types of design concepts are described in detail in several sources, including Georgia
- 1963 Stormwater Management Manual, Volume 1: Policy Guidebook (ARC 2016); Low Impact
- 1964 Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014); and
- 1965 Green Infrastructure Design Manual – Green Management Practices and Design Strategies to
- 1966 Manage Stormwater in Our Community Chapter 18 (Louisville and Jefferson County MSD
- 1967 2011).
- 1968 General requirements for all stormwater systems and facilities shall include, but may not be
- 1969 limited to, the following:

- 1970 • Site designs shall minimize the stormwater runoff from the site and maximize pervious areas
- 1971 by:
- 1972 o Selecting portions of the site where the drainage pattern, topography, and soils are
- 1973 favorable for the intended use.
- 1974 o Exposing the smallest practical area of land for the least possible time during
- 1975 construction, development, and redevelopment. This includes maintaining or
- 1976 creating buffers and preserving natural areas.
- 1977 o Limiting the drainage area to all BMPs and installing BMPs as soon as practical in the
- 1978 development process.
- 1979 o Retaining and protecting natural vegetation and saving topsoil for replacement on
- 1980 graded areas.
- 1981 o Using temporary plant cover, mulching, hydroseeding, or BMPs to control runoff and
- 1982 protect areas subject to erosion during and after construction.
- 1983 o Maintaining pre-development infiltration rates through soil amendments/treatments
- 1984 for post-development pervious areas.
- 1985 • One of the goals of the City's stormwater program is to comply with the water quality
- 1986 requirements in the Phase II MS4 permit, which requires 80 percent TSS removal in the
- 1987 stormwater runoff by using permanent structural BMPs. The following four tiers (described
- 1988 in Section 3.9.2) are considered by the City to be equivalent and comply with the MS4 permit,
- 1989 though the water quality volumes for each differ. The permittee must choose which tier, or
- 1990 combination of tiers in the case of multiple subwatersheds, they will implement on their
- 1991 project. The four tiers are as follows:
- 1992 o Green Infrastructure
- 1993 o Green Infrastructure with an Underdrain
- 1994 o Detention Practices
- 1995 o Pass-through Devices that provide the requisite water quality treatment through
- 1996 physical/mechanical, chemical, or biological processes

1997 3.4 Stormwater Hydrology and Routing

1998 This section discusses the hydrologic criteria that a designer should use when designing
 1999 stormwater infrastructure on their projects. In addition, this section presents stormwater
 2000 collection and conveyance design criteria and design criteria for roadway drainage.

2001 3.4.1 Introduction to Hydrologic Requirements

2002 Hydrologic computations shall be completed using volume/peak/duration-based hydrograph
 2003 methods acceptable to the Department of Stormwater Management. The design storm
 2004 duration for these computations shall be the 24-hour storm event based on a NRCS Type III

distribution with a 0.1-hour duration time increment and a 484 peaking factor. The applicant may propose a lower peaking factor by providing justification in the Engineering Report narrative, which may include, but is not limited to, an associated Zoning classification and/or impervious area determination. Typical hydrologic inputs include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Rainfall depth or intensity
- NRCS soil classification and hydrologic soil group
- Land use
- Time of concentration
- Initial abstraction (surface storage and/or vegetative capture).

The remainder of this section provides basic information for the hydrologic calculations. The intent of the SWDSM is not to provide detail on every aspect of hydrologic computations, their limitations, assumptions, or appropriateness of use, but rather to present general guidance on commonly accepted standards.

3.4.2 Rainfall and Design Storms

The 24-hour duration precipitation depths corresponding to various probabilities for exceedance in any given year are shown in Table 3-1 and are to be used for projects within the City. These values contain a 10 percent safety factor to account for uncertainties in the design process and the increasing intensities of storms.

Table 3-1. 24-hour design storm precipitation data for Charleston, South Carolina

Probability Exceedance	100%	50%	20%	10%	4%	2%	1%
Return Frequency (Year)	1	2	5	10	25	50	100
Precipitation (inches)	3.8	4.6	6.1	7.2	8.7	9.9	11.3

3.4.3 Reservoir Routing

Controls shall be designed by a traditional reservoir routing procedure.

2027 3.4.4 Recommended Methods and Design Procedures

2028 3.4.4.1 Stormwater Computation Methodologies

2029 The City recommended methods and corresponding design circumstances are listed in Table
 2030 3-2 and Table 3-3. If other methods are used, approval shall first be obtained from the
 2031 Department of Stormwater Management. Complete source documentation shall be submitted
 2032 for review.

2033 Table 3-2. Recommended methodologies based on land disturbance area

Method	Size Limitations ^a	Comments
(Modified) Rational Method	0 – 2 acres	Acceptable for sizing individual culverts or storm drains that are not part of a pipe network or system. <u>Not to be used for storage design.</u>
NRCS Method (TR-55)	0 – 2,000 acres	Used for estimating peak flows from urban areas.

2034 ^aSize limitations refer to the subwatershed size to the point where a stormwater system component (i.e.,
 2035 culvert, inlet, BMP) is located.

2036 Table 3-3. Recommended hydrologic methods for designing various stormwater management
 2037 systems and controls

Method	Rational Method	NRCS Method
Large Watersheds		+
Storage/Sedimentation Facilities		+
Outlet Structures		+
Gutter Flow and Inlets	+	+
Storm Drain Pipes	+	+
Culverts	+	+
Small Ditches	+	+
Open Channels		+
Energy Dissipation		+

2038 Details of the Rational Method and Modified Rational Method can be found in Chow, Maidment,
 2039 and Mays (1988), American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) (1996), US Department of
 2040 Agriculture (USDA) (1986, 2004), and Mays (2001). Documentation on the commonly used
 2041 NRCS Method can be found on the USDA website:

2042 https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb1044171.pdf.

2043 The United States Geological Survey (USGS) regression equations for South Carolina can be
2044 obtained from the USGS website:

2045 <https://water.usgs.gov/software/NFF/manual/sc/>.

2046 Haan, Barfield, and Hayes (1995) and USDOT (1996, 2001b) can also be referenced for more
2047 detail on hydrology calculations and assumptions.

2048 3.4.4.2 Computer Modeling Methodologies

2049 Designers may select an appropriate modeling program to calculate the pre-development and
2050 post-development site conditions. In circumstances where backwater, tailwater, and tidal
2051 conditions are not present, and for storm drainage systems with less than five connections,
2052 programs using Manning's equation will be considered satisfactory. However, if these
2053 conditions are present, programs that incorporate Saint-Venant equations shall be selected to
2054 better represent the hydrodynamic environment. The selected program and its associated
2055 computational methodologies and inputs shall be listed in the Engineering Report narrative.

2056 3.4.5 Time of Concentration

2057 Time of concentration (T_c) is the time for runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote
2058 point of the watershed to a point of interest. Methods for calculating the time of concentration
2059 and abstraction are numerous. The most common method to calculate time of concentration
2060 for surface flow is using the USDA TR-55 methodology (USDA 1986), which divides time of
2061 concentration into Three components: (1) sheet flow, (2) shallow concentrated flow, and (3)
2062 open/closed channel flow. For the purposes of calculating time of concentration in the City, the
2063 maximum sheet flow length shall be 100 feet, and maximum shallow concentrated flow length
2064 shall be 1,200 feet. From there, it is considered open/closed channel flow until the ultimate
2065 outlet. Each component has a travel time (T_t) associated with it, and will be added together to
2066 become the time of concentration. A minimum time of concentration of 6 minutes shall be used
2067 for all hydrologic calculations.

2068 Hydrographs shall be used to evaluate entire systems by routing storm events through pipe or
2069 storage systems. The use of a hydrograph will provide better insight into system performance
2070 than simply using the peak discharge. The City will accept commonly used computer models.
2071 Other models may be accepted with appropriate documentation.

2072 3.4.6 Collection and Conveyance Requirements

2073 This section provides the design requirements for various stormwater drainage and collection
2074 system components, including design storms, velocities, and pipe and inlet sizes. Storm
2075 drainage systems shall include all storm drainage structures and pipes that convey runoff
2076 under roadways. The standards in the following sections are required for all publicly maintained
2077 drainage systems and are recommended for privately maintained systems.

2078 3.4.6.1 Storm Drain Pipes

2079 1. The minimum size storm drainage pipe allowable in the right-of-way shall be 15 inches in nominal
2080 inner diameter. The minimum size pipe allowable outside the right-of-way shall be 12 inches in
2081 diameter.

2082 2. The minimum slope for storm drainage pipe shall be three tenths of 1 percent [0.003 ft/ft] where
2083 possible. The minimum flow velocity shall be 2 fps for pipes flowing full or half full. Often the
2084 controlling factor is velocity rather than grade. Pipes that have the purpose of equalization
2085 between two or more ponds do not have to meet this requirement. Maximum allowable flow
2086 velocity shall be 10 fps under any flow condition.

2087 3. Drainage system installation shall be such that stormwater discharge is not concentrated on
2088 adjacent property and that the velocity is less than erosive limits for the site soils. At pipe outfalls,
2089 this normally requires the use of a riprap apron placed on filter fabric, turf reinforcement mats,
2090 or articulating concrete mat for a minimum distance equal to or greater than six pipe diameters.
2091 To use an alternative measure, the design engineer shall submit supporting documentation that
2092 the proposed measure shall perform at least equivalent to the currently approved erosion
2093 prevention measures approved and contained in this SWDSM.

2094 4. Equalization Pipes and Submerged Systems (Section 3.11) shall require a design exception
2095 (Section 4.10) due to the significant nature of maintenance on such conveyances. Equalization
2096 pipes between ponds may be submerged if isolator boxes are installed at both ends of the
2097 conduit to facilitate draining for maintenance purposes. The maximum distance between isolator
2098 boxes shall be 600 feet. The minimum pipe size for equalization pipes is 24 inches in diameter.

2099 For submerged conveyances, the design exception request shall address pretreatment for
2100 sediment, demonstrate construction methodology to replace system (including dewatering and
2101 excavation without the need for shoring), and provide for a methodology for cleaning of the
2102 submerged pipes such as isolator boxes.

2103 5. Type and class of storm drainage pipe and the installation of pipes shall be in accordance with
2104 Sections 714 (Permanent Pipe Culverts) and 715 (Temporary Pipe and Pipe Arch) of the latest
2105 South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) specifications. The use of any storm
2106 drain pipe other than reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) shall require approval in writing by the
2107 Department of Stormwater Management.

2108 6. All pipes and boxes (catch basins, drop inlets, manholes, junction boxes, etc.) shall have stone
2109 bedding made of 4 inches and 6 inches, respectively, of #57 stone. Backfill shall consist of

- 2110 suitable material and compaction requirements per the latest SCDOT specifications. Alternative
2111 pipe bedding shall be considered when supported by the site-specific geotechnical report.
- 2112 7. A minimum of 1 foot of cover shall be provided for storm drainage pipes unless otherwise
2113 granted by the Department of Stormwater Management. RCP Class IV or V pipe may be
2114 requested by the Department of Stormwater Management in special conditions (deep
2115 installation, excessive surface loads, etc.).
- 2116 8. Storm drainage pipe shall be placed to minimize the length running under pavement. Where it is
2117 necessary for pipe to cross the roadway, it preferably shall be placed at a 90-degree angle and
2118 in no case at less than 45 degrees. All cross lines in the roadway shall have backfill compacted
2119 in 6-inch lifts to 95 percent Modified Proctor Compaction Test maximum density and to 98
2120 percent Modified Proctor Compaction Test on the last 6 inches.
- 2121 9. Any "open" storm drainage cross line pipe shall extend beyond the toe of the roadway
2122 embankment. In no case shall the end of the pipe be within the 5-foot roadway shoulder.
- 2123 10. Storm drainage pipe discharging into a drainage channel shall intersect the channel in a manner
2124 such that the interior angle measured from their centerlines of flow is less than or at most equal
2125 to 90 degrees. Riprap, articulating concrete matting, or other suitable protection is required from
2126 the top of the pipe at the outlet point to the bottom of the channel and on the opposite channel
2127 bank to prevent scour and erosion. Pipe must be cut at outfall to be flush with the bank of the
2128 intersecting channel.
- 2129 11. Storm drainage pipe discharging into wet ponds shall have the discharge invert above the
2130 permanent pool elevation.
- 2131 12. Any connections to existing brick arch drainage systems shall be coordinated with the
2132 Department of Stormwater Management during initial planning stages. Failure to communicate
2133 early in the design process will delay processing.
- 2134 13. A maintenance access point shall be available at a minimum within every 200 feet for closed
2135 conduit conveyance structures (e.g., pipes). Junction boxes with manholes shall be placed at all
2136 pipe intersections, grade changes, alignment changes, and pipe size or geometry changes.
- 2137 14. Hydraulic grade line and head loss calculations for determining water surface elevations shall
2138 be performed for all system connections.
- 2139 15. Calculations shall be performed for the appropriate design storm event, as prescribed in
2140 Section 3.9.3.
- 2141 16. Storm drain profile plots shall be included in the set of construction plans and shall show the
2142 hydraulic grade line for the required design storm.
- 2143 17. Storm drainage systems shall be designed to convey stormwater runoff by gravity flow (during
2144 the required design storm hydraulic grade line must remain below pipe crown) unless otherwise
2145 approved.
- 2146 18. It shall be unlawful for any person to uncover any component of the public stormwater system
2147 or connection branches thereof, for any purpose or to make connection therewith, unless and
2148 except with the approval and inspection of the Department of Stormwater Management.

- 2149 19. A 5 foot horizontal separation shall be maintained between the outside edges of the public
2150 stormwater system and any new pipes or conduits laid in a street.
- 2151 20. In opening trenches in any street or public way, the paving or ballast shall be removed in a
2152 manner directed by the Department of Stormwater Management. The sides of the trench shall
2153 be sheeted or braced in accordance with current Occupational Safety and Health Administration
2154 standards. The earth removed from the trench shall be placed so as not to obstruct the gutters
2155 and so as to cause the least obstruction to public travel. Gas and water pipes shall be protected
2156 from injury, the trench shall be enclosed and lighted at night, and every precaution shall be taken
2157 to prevent injury to person or property during the progress of the work.
- 2158 21. Notice shall be left at the Engineering Division of the Department of Public Service two working
2159 days prior to the beginning of any work laying a storm drain. No material shall be used or work
2160 covered until inspected and approved by the Engineering Division.
- 2161 22. The area upstream of and outside a project area (i.e., offsite areas) that drains to a particular
2162 design point (on or downstream from the project area) shall be included in determining the
2163 appropriate conveyance size. Hydrological computations shall be based on the contributing
2164 watershed, not just the project area or disturbed area.

2165 3.4.6.2 Culverts

- 2166 1. Culvert design shall include all cross drains that transport stormwater runoff under roadways.
2167 Culvert selection techniques can range from using empirical formulas, nomographs and charts;
2168 or comprehensive mathematical analysis for specific hydraulic conditions. The models used for
2169 these calculations are listed below in item 8. Other widely accepted models may be used, but
2170 shall be approved by the Department of Stormwater Management. Designs shall be based on
2171 SCDOT requirements.
- 2172 2. Proper consideration of inlet and outlet control shall be given in the design of culverts and
2173 outlets.
- 2174 3. The pipe, appurtenant entrance, and outlet structure shall properly account for water, bed-load,
2175 sedimentation, and floating debris at all stages of flow.
- 2176 4. The outlet shall be designed to prevent undermining and washout.
- 2177 5. A 25 percent factor of safety in flow area shall be used for culvert design to account for debris
2178 and clogging. If culvert grating within the cross section is proposed, then a 50 percent factor of
2179 safety shall be used for grate area calculations.
- 2180 6. The 20 percent, 10 percent, 4 percent, and 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event hydraulic grade
2181 lines shall be included in the Permit Package as part of the Engineering Report narrative. All four
2182 of the hydraulic grade lines are not required to be shown on the construction drawings. .
- 2183 7. Additional hydraulic capacity shall be required as necessary to prevent backwater effects that
2184 may adversely impact upstream property or structures.
- 2185 8. Acceptable models for designing culverts are discussed in Section 3.4.4.2. Culvert nomographs
2186 are allowed in instances where backwater and tailwater conditions do not apply.

2187 9. A complete study of culverts and design considerations is provided in USDOT (2001a).

2188 3.4.6.3 Headwalls and Outlets

2189 1. All exposed ends of pipes shall be protected by one of the following methods:

2190 a. Riprap headwalls are acceptable for pipes 24 inches or less. Note that this technique
2191 requires the use of filter fabric.

2192 b. Flared end sections are acceptable for pipes 36 inches or less in diameter.

2193 c. Concrete headwalls are required on culverts with a diameter of 24 inches or greater where a
2194 flared end section is not used.

2195 2. Storm drainage or pond outfalls shall be carried to an existing conveyance system.

2196 3. For any outfall routed into and through existing wetlands area:

2197 a. Demonstrate that the wetlands located on the site can act to manage the runoff generated
2198 with reasonable assumptions regarding the wetlands condition. A baseline functionality shall
2199 be provided for the existing wetlands relative to water surface elevations and conveyance
2200 capacity to be used in the event the wetland system is not functioning hydraulically as
2201 designed. If maintenance within the wetland would need to be accomplished by the City, the
2202 City would then have to coordinate with the USACE on work within the wetland to return the
2203 system to that baseline functionality.

2204 b. Provide a method ensuring the on-site wetlands that would be a component of stormwater
2205 management on your site are not impacted by future projects (operating BMP might be an
2206 approach that would work).

2207 c. Demonstrate that your site stormwater does not have off-site impacts in the 1% AEP. This
2208 would include the adjacent properties that share the wetland system.

2209 4. No new point discharge onto adjacent property where there was not an existing point discharge
2210 shall be allowed without the adjacent property owner's written consent, or where an existing
2211 stormwater drainage easement exists within a public drainage easement.

2212 5. Discharge points created by construction, development, and redevelopment shall connect to an
2213 existing drainage system, whether natural or man-made. The new outlet shall not cause flooding
2214 or in any way degrade the existing stormwater drainage system and proof of such shall be
2215 provided. In some cases, conveyances shall be constructed from the project to a point of
2216 discharge into the existing stormwater drainage system and this shall be done at the owner's
2217 expense. In these cases, the owner shall be responsible for obtaining necessary easements and
2218 agreements to construct such. If no easement is downstream of the site, the pre-development
2219 and post-development peak flow rates must match and runoff volumes must not increase.

2220 6. The inverts of all discharge pipes and channels shall not be less than 5.5 feet North American
2221 Vertical Datum (NAVD) 88 or 2 feet above MHHW (referenced to NAVD88), whichever is greater.
2222 Any variance request from this standard shall incorporate measures to prevent sedimentation
2223 and the need for frequent maintenance.

2224 7. Outlets shall not discharge on fill slopes.

2225 3.4.6.4 Energy Dissipation Structures

2226 1. All outlets shall be sufficiently stabilized. Calculations shall be provided justifying the design and
2227 material used (e.g., riprap aprons, geometry, and diameter). SCDOT methodologies are
2228 acceptable.

2229 2. If riprap aprons are used, filter fabric shall be installed beneath the apron.

2230 3. If Level spreaders, plunge pools, etc. are used, then they shall be properly designed and installed
2231 at the proposed outlet(s).

2232 3.4.6.5 Catch Basins, Inlets, Manholes, and Junction Boxes

2233 1. Materials and construction shall be as specified in Section 719 (Catch Basins, Drop Inlets,
2234 Manholes, Junction Boxes, and Spring Boxes) of the latest SCDOT specifications.

2235 2. Side inlet catch basins or junction boxes with concrete covers shall have a metal ring and
2236 manhole lid cast within the top for easy access. Manhole lids and catch basins shall contain a
2237 label identifying the system as stormwater and marked with an appropriate stormwater
2238 awareness message such as 'No Dumping – Drains to Waterways.' Contact the Department of
2239 Stormwater Management for more information.

2240 3. When the depth of a catch basin or junction box exceeds 4 feet, rungs or steps shall be provided
2241 for ascent and descent. Steps shall be American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C478
2242 or equivalent.

2243 4. The box top shall be a minimum of 3 feet by 3 feet. Sides shall be plastered with non-shrink grout.
2244 Circular junction boxes with tapered top section are also permitted.

2245 5. Pipes entering or leaving a catch basin or junction box shall not protrude more than 6 inches into
2246 the box.

2247 6. Roadway catch basins, concrete flumes, and curb cuts shall comply with the latest SCDOT
2248 standard specifications and details.

2249 7. Maximum roadway catch basin inlet capacity for an inlet shall be determined based on the
2250 following:

2251 a. For inlets at sags, capacity shall be based on either weir flow (unsubmerged) or orifice flow
2252 (submerged). The depth of flow shall be limited to the curb depth, but may be further limited
2253 by the allowed spread. In sag conditions, a 15 percent factor of safety shall be used to
2254 account for debris and clogging if an open throat inlet is proposed. A 50 percent factor shall
2255 be used if a grate is proposed.

2256 b. For inlets on grades, theoretical capacity shall consider in the design the longitudinal and
2257 cross slopes, and gutter depression. The length of the gutter opening shall be such that the
2258 gutter efficiency is 80 percent of the theoretical capacity. Maximum flow depth shall be
2259 limited to the depth of curb.

- 2260 8. SCDOT Type 9 inlets shall be designed to accommodate a given flow based on road type and so
2261 as not to cause flooding on adjacent property.
- 2262 9. It is desirable to locate catch basins outside curve radii. If this is not reasonably possible, the
2263 catch basin shall be set back an extra 1 foot and the face of the catch basin shall be parallel to a
2264 chord joining the two points on the curve radius located by projecting lines from the sides of the
2265 catch basin box.
- 2266 10. Where possible, junction boxes and catch basins shall contain a minimum drop of 0.1 feet from
2267 invert in to invert out.
- 2268 11. Waffle and knockout boxes are prohibited. Boxes with pre-cast openings shall be used.
- 2269 12. Inlet catch basins shall have a 1-foot sump at the bottom to contain sediment and debris.
- 2270 13. Within a catch basin, inlet, manhole, or junction box, the elevation at the crown of any inlet pipe
2271 shall be equal to or greater than the crown of the outlet pipe. Where crowns do not match, the
2272 engineer must demonstrate that the unmatched crowns do not adversely affect the capacity or
2273 functionality of the system.
- 2274 14. Rubber gaskets and resilient flexible type connections conforming to ASTM C923 shall be used
2275 for all pipe-to-box connections, including road subgrade connections. Pipes shall enter
2276 perpendicularly to the face of the box. Pipe may extend into the box such that it breaks the plane
2277 of the inside wall, but by no more than 6 inches. If pipes must enter structure at an angle, circular
2278 junctions shall be used. Use of an approved alternative detail will be allowed for non-
2279 perpendicular pipe connections where circular junctions cannot be used.
- 2280 15. Subgrade drains connected to catch basins, manholes, or junction boxes shall be required for
2281 the length of all roads unless a geotechnical report shows less is necessary.
- 2282 16. All stormwater structures under this heading shall be backfilled in 6 inch lifts compacted to 95
2283 percent Modified Proctor Compaction Test maximum density.
- 2284 17. Inlet protection shall be provided at all inlets into the stormwater system during the construction
2285 of the project until the closure procedures have been completed or notification from the
2286 Department of Stormwater Management has been given stating that an acceptable level of
2287 stabilization has been achieved. Guidance on design, installation, and maintenance of inlet
2288 protection can be found in the latest SCDOT specification.
- 2289 18. Inlet spacing shall be based on the maximum spread of water into the travel lane. Allowable gutter
2290 spread is limited to one-half of the travel lane for the appropriate design storm listed in SCDOT
2291 Requirements for Hydraulic Design Studies (2009). Inlet spacing for alleys shall be based on a 50
2292 percent AEP storm event, limited to one-half of the travel lane.
- 2293 19. Inlets upgrade of a road intersection, sag inlets, or the last inlet for a given system shall be
2294 designed with sufficient capacity to handle the entire flow, such that there is no flow through or
2295 bypass. Spread calculations shall be provided for review by the Engineering Division of the
2296 Department of Public Service.
- 2297 20. Maximum depth in which the water may pond above or around an inlet shall not threaten
2298 surrounding permanent structures or facilities including vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

2299 21. Design procedures for inlet and stormwater facility design may be referenced in AASHTO (1999),
2300 USDOT (2001c), Mays (2001), and Yen (2001). Culvert design guidance is found in USDOT
2301 (2001a).

2302 3.4.6.6 Underdrain Piping

2303 Underdrain piping may be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) pipes in accordance
2304 with Section 802 (Pipe Underdrains) of the latest SCDOT specifications.

2305 3.4.6.7 Emergency Spillways

2306 All ponds shall have an emergency spillway designed to convey the peak flow associated with
2307 the 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event if the storage capacity is exceeded. All emergency
2308 spillways shall be armored to resist erosive flows. For a system of ponds, the downstream-most
2309 pond shall have an emergency spillway able to pass the 1 percent AEP storm event, and the
2310 design shall demonstrate how the overtopping flow paths from the remainder of the ponds
2311 avoids impacts to buildings.

2312 3.4.6.8 Open Channels

2313 Open channels shall include all permanent storm drainage channels including swales, ditches,
2314 and diversions. These stormwater drainage systems shall be designed based upon the
2315 following criteria:

- 2316 1. Open channels shall fully contain all stormwater from the appropriate design storm event with
2317 no overtopping of the bank along the channel's entire length.
- 2318 2. The design of open channels shall be based on Manning's Formula. Where backwater effects
2319 from obstructions and/or tailwater is are present, the design of open channels shall be based on
2320 the Saint-Venant Equations.
- 2321 3. The minimum channel grade shall be 0.003 ft/ft and shall be designed to accommodate flows
2322 resulting from the appropriate design frequency storm.
- 2323 4. Design conditions can be assumed to be steady, uniform flow.
- 2324 5. Channels may be designed with multiple stage levels with a low flow section to carry the 50
2325 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event and a high flow section to carry storms of larger frequencies
2326 up to the 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event.
- 2327 6. The City encourages vegetated channels. Guidance on the design of these types of channels
2328 can be found in the Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design
2329 Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).
- 2330 7. Additional hydraulic capacity shall be required as necessary to prevent backwater effects that
2331 may adversely impact upstream properties or structures.

8. The side slopes of grassed lined channels without erosion control blankets or turf reinforcement matting shall be no steeper than 3H:1V.
9. Open channels shall be uniform and shall be stabilized to prevent erosion in a manner approved by the Engineering Division of the Department of Public Service. Acceptable techniques are shown in SCDHEC (2005).
10. Permissible velocities for channels shall be established and not exceeded during the design storm(s) used to size the conveyance. In the case of an existing conveyance, permissible velocities shall not be exceeded during the design storm(s) used to size the outlet. See Table 3-4 for vegetated channels. For bare soils, permissible velocities will depend on the nature of the soil (cohesiveness and void ratio) and runoff (sediment concentration). Mays (2001) provides graphs to select the permissible velocity. For typical soils in the City, the maximum permissible velocity is less than 3.5 fps. For well vegetated channels, velocity shall be 5 fps or less.

Table 3-4. Maximum permissible velocities for channels

Cover	Permissible Velocity (fps) ^a					
	Erosion Resistant Soils			Easily Eroded Soils		
	% Slope			% Slope		
	0-5	5-10	> 10	0-5	5-10	> 10
Bermuda Grass	8	7	6	6	5	4
Buffalo Grass	7	6	5	5	4	3
Blue Gamma	7	6	5	5	4	3
Centipede Grass	7	6	5	5	4	3
Kentucky Bluegrass	7	6	5	5	4	3
Grass-legume Mixture	5	4	NR	4	3	NR
Lespedeza Sericea	3.5	NR	NR	2.5	NR	NR
Temporary Vegetation	3.5	NR	NR	2.5	NR	NR

Sources: Schwab and Frevert (1985), Haan, Barfield, and Hayes (1995); and NRCS (2007), General guidance on open channel design can be found in USDOT (1996, 2001b).

NR = Not Recommended

^a Allow velocities over 5 fps only where good cover and maintenance will be provided. If poor vegetation exists due to shade, climate, soils or other factors, the permissible velocity shall be reduced by 50 percent.

11. Acceptable models for designing open channels are discussed in Section 3.4.4.2.

3.4.7 Roadway Drainage Design

This section provides additional design requirements for stormwater drainage on roadways.

1. Roadside channels shall meet the definition of a swale.

2. For the purposes of road passage and hydraulic design, the capacity of a system to transport stormwater runoff shall be based on the criteria provided in Section 3.4.6.
3. The minimum street center line elevation at finish grade shall be 7.5 feet NAVD88. If a model demonstrates site-specific considerations, a minimum street center line elevation of no less than 5.5 feet NAVD88 will be allowable.

3.5 Redevelopment Requirements

According to the definition in the City of Charleston Ordinance, redevelopment pertains to development on a previously developed site where the impervious surface exceeds 20 percent of the total site and improvements to subject property exceed 50 percent of the total site value. For purposes of this requirement, redevelopment does include remodeling of existing building interiors, resurfacing of paved areas, and exterior building changes. Redevelopment excludes ordinary maintenance activities which do not increase or concentrate stormwater runoff or cause additional nonpoint source pollution.

3.5.1 Redevelopment Standards

In an effort to improve stormwater management on existing developed sites, the City requires one of the following performance standards to be implemented on redeveloped sites (City of Charleston Ordinance (Section 27-29)):

- Reduce the impervious cover on the site by at least 20 percent, based on a comparison of existing impervious cover at the time of submittal of a Construction Activity Application (CAA).
- Achieve a 10 percent reduction in the total volume of runoff generated from the site by a 50 percent AEP storm event. Runoff calculations shall be based on a comparison of existing site conditions at the time of submittal of a CAA to the post-development site conditions. Confirm the post-development peak discharge rate does not exceed the pre-development peak discharge rate for the 50 percent AEP storm event.
- Reduce the post-development peak discharge rates by 20 percent of the existing peak discharge rates at the time of submittal of a CAA for the 10 percent and 4 percent AEP storm events based on a comparison of existing ground cover at the time of submittal of a CAA to post-development site conditions. Confirm the post-development volume does not exceed the pre-development volume for the 10 percent and 4 percent AEP storm event.

For non-special protection areas, one of these requirements shall be applied unless adequate downstream storm drainage conveyance capacity all the way to receiving waters can be demonstrated. For special protection areas, one of these requirements must be applied in addition to the requirements set in Section 3.5.2 and Section 3.6.

2388 3.5.2 Special Protection Areas Redevelopment Standards

2389 In addition to meeting the redevelopment standards set in Section 3.5.1, the following
2390 standards must be met for redevelopment in special protection areas:

- 2391 • For non-Single Family Residence (SFR) sites of a half acre or more but less than 1 acre, no
2392 increase in 24-hour discharge volume for the 50 percent, 10 percent, and 4 percent AEP
2393 storm events.
- 2394 • For site areas of 1 acre or more, achieve a 20 percent reduction for the 50 percent, 10
2395 percent, and 4 percent AEP storm event peak flow and 24-hour discharge volume. However,
2396 no site shall be required to reduce below the values for an undeveloped site with the
2397 assumption of cover as fair condition open space.
- 2398 • For SFR or non-SFR of less than a half acre with an increase of 500 square feet of impervious
2399 area would or more, offset the increase in runoff through implementation of runoff reduction
2400 practices (e.g., disconnected downspouts, rain garden, infiltration trench, rain barrel in Table
2401 3-5). Per Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide
2402 (Ellis et al. 2014), rain barrels should be used where there is a direct corollary reuse demand.
2403 In absence of such, an orifice outlet should be used to slowly drain to impervious surfaces.

2404 Table 3-5. Runoff Reduction Practices

Reduction Practice	Requirement
Disconnect Downspouts from Impervious Areas or Piped Systems	500 sf of impervious area allowed per 500 sf of roof area disconnected
Install Rain Barrel	500 sf of impervious area per 50 gallon rain barrel installed
Install Rain Garden	500 sf of impervious area allowed per 50 sf of rain garden installed
Install Infiltration Trench	1' deep x 2' wide trench filled with clean sand along each side of surface features such as driveways or patios with no more than 15 feet of linear unit area flowing to the feature

2405 3.5.3 Redevelopment Exemptions

2406 Exemptions must be documented for City approval as stated in Section 4.10. Exemptions for
2407 redevelopment include:

- 2408 • Construction or improvement of a SFR, except for SFR located in a special protection area
2409 adding 500 square feet or more impervious area.
- 2410 • Minor land disturbing activities that do not disturb more than 0.5 acres, are not part of a LCP,
2411 are not located in a special protection area and do not increase post-development

2412 impervious area by greater than 10 percent of the impervious area at the time of submittal
2413 of a CAA.

2414 3.6 Special Protection Areas

2415 In an effort to address some of the most critical water resource problems that exist in the City,
2416 special protection areas have been established. Any development or redevelopment (see
2417 Section 3.5.2 for additional redevelopment requirements) within or discharging to these
2418 special protection areas must comply with a more stringent set of design criteria in addition to
2419 the minimum standards and LOS determined by the City. For any conflicting design criteria, the
2420 more stringent set will supersede the minimum standards for special protection areas.

2421 The City can designate any area as a special protection area. The permittee has the
2422 responsibility to contact the City through the Technical Review Committee (TRC) to determine
2423 whether the proposed project site is within or discharging to a special protection area. The
2424 Director of Stormwater Management shall make the determination on whether a site is within a
2425 special protection area.

2426 3.6.1 Areas Associated With Known Flooding

2427 Flooding occurs in many locations around the City where development has increased
2428 stormwater runoff to the point that stormwater conveyance systems have become
2429 overwhelmed. The following design criteria shall be used for projects discharging to receiving
2430 waters within these special protection areas:

- 2431 • For non-SFR sites of 0.5 acres or more, the post-development, peak discharge rates are
2432 restricted to one-half the pre-development rates for the 50 percent and 10 percent AEP, 24-
2433 hour storm events or to the downstream system capacity, whichever is less.
- 2434 • For non-SFR sites of 0.5 acres or more, the post-development runoff volumes for the 50
2435 percent, 10 percent, and 4 percent AEP, 24-hour duration storm events above the pre-
2436 development level shall be stored for 24 hours before release. The runoff volume excess
2437 between pre-development and post-development must be released steadily over a period
2438 of 48 hours after the initial 24 hours of storage.
- 2439 • For SFR or non-SFR of less than 0.5 acres with an increase of 500 square feet of impervious
2440 area or more, offset the increase in runoff through implementation of runoff reduction
2441 practices (e.g., disconnected downspouts, rain garden, infiltration trench, rain barrel in Table
2442 3-5). Per Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide
2443 (Ellis et al. 2014), rain barrels should be used where there is a direct corollary reuse demand.
2444 In absence of such, an orifice outlet should be used to slowly drain to impervious surfaces.

2445 Additional stormwater design criteria may be determined and required by the Department of
2446 Stormwater Management during the permitting process.

2447 3.6.2 Areas Discharging to Total Maximum Daily Load and Impaired Waters

2448 Projects that discharge either directly or indirectly into an impaired waterbody as determined
2449 by the existence of an adopted TMDL by SCDHEC or through SCDHEC's listing of the
2450 waterbody on the latest Section 303(d) list shall reduce pollutant loads to meet applicable water
2451 quality standards. This will require the installation and implementation of measures, structural
2452 or non-structural BMPs shall adequately reduce pollutant loads to levels required by the TMDL
2453 (currently expressed as percent reductions) or prevent further impairment. An evaluation of the
2454 BMPs chosen to control the release of pollutants shall be provided. Such evaluations may
2455 reference published values on BMP effectiveness. The following design criteria shall be used
2456 for projects occurring within or discharging to these special protection areas:

- 2457 • BMP and water quality analysis following design procedures in Section 3.12.
- 2458 Buffers along perennial and intermittent streams adjacent to the project within a watershed
2459 where there is an established TMDL involving waste load allocations associated with non-
2460 point source pollution. Buffers shall be required on waters as dictated by the City to minimize
2461 any further degradation of impaired waterbodies, pending TMDL waterbodies, or anticipated
2462 impairment of a waterbody.
- 2463 Within buffer areas, significant sources of aquatic contamination and degradation shall be
2464 excluded including construction resulting in land disturbance, impervious surfaces, logging
2465 roads, mining, septic tank drain fields, agricultural fields, waste disposal sites, stormwater
2466 BMPs (except those designed as wetlands), access of livestock, clear cutting, and
2467 application of pesticides and fertilizers. The width of buffers shall be as follows:
 - 2468 ○ Base width shall be 50 feet plus 2 feet per 1 percent of slope of the stream valley,
2469 centered on the stream.
 - 2470 ○ Existing impervious surfaces in the riparian zone as well as wetlands do not count
2471 toward buffer width (i.e., the width is extended by the width of the impervious surface,
2472 just as for wetlands).
 - 2473 ○ Slopes over 4H:1V do not count toward the width.

2474 3.6.3 Basin Specific Requirements

2475 Certain basins within the City have been studied in additional detail to develop basin specific
2476 requirements that target the specific stormwater management needs of an area. Projects in
2477 these areas are required to meet additional basin specific requirements. Basins may be added
2478 or modified by City Council. Information regarding existing or anticipated basin specific
2479 requirements and justifications are maintained on the City's website:

2480 <https://www.charleston-sc.gov/2144/Stormwater-Management>

2481 3.6.3.1 Church Creek Drainage Basin Requirements

2482 The Church Creek Drainage Basin drains nearly 5,000 acres located along the western side of
2483 the Ashley River. The drainage basin consists of a natural drainage channel and marsh area
2484 located between the outlet under U.S. Highway 61 and the Seaboard Systems Railroad.

2485 Studies have been completed in the Church Creek Drainage Basin to analyze the flooding that
2486 occurs during minor storm events. Properties in the drainage basin experience severe flooding
2487 because of the topography and the insufficient stormwater infrastructure. Specific stormwater
2488 standards have been established to lessen the impact of proposed development and
2489 redevelopment within the drainage basin. Projects in the Church Creek Watershed shall meet
2490 the following requirements:

2491 1. From City of Charleston Ordinance (27-102)

2492 a. Detain the excess runoff volume difference between the pre-development and post-
2493 development conditions for 24-hours for the 50 percent, 10 percent, 4 percent, 2 percent,
2494 and 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm events.

2495 b. Detention facilities shall be designed and constructed to contain the excess runoff volume
2496 difference between the pre-development and post-development conditions for the 24 hour
2497 period and the volume required to release the post-development peak flow rates at or below
2498 the pre-development peak flow rates.

2499 c. These requirements are specified in the City of Charleston Church Creek Watershed Storm
2500 Water Master Plan Summary Report (Woolpert, LLP 2001) and more fully explained online at:
2501 <https://www.charleston-sc.gov/1515/Church-Creek-Drainage-Basin>

2502 2. Runoff Volume and Release Rates

2503 a. Release rates will be controlled to prevent downstream impacts.

2504 b. For areas in the Church Creek Basin north of Bees Ferry Road, storm event volumes above
2505 predevelopment volumes shall be released over a minimum period of 72 hours.

2506 c. For areas located south of Bees Ferry Road, release rates shall be reviewed on a case-by-
2507 case basis to determine the optimum storage period based on conditions anticipated during
2508 a 100-year event.

2509 3. Main Conveyance Components

2510 a. A main conveyance is defined as a drainage asset that serves 100 lots or more or provides
2511 drainage for more than one subdivision or community or commercial project greater than 30
2512 acres.

2513 b. Main conveyance components shall use open drainage channels and ponds to move large
2514 volumes of stormwater over long distances.

2515 c. Culverts may be used where required where main conveyances cross topographical
2516 features.

- 2517 d. Box culverts or pre-engineered spans or bridges shall be used in lieu of pipes for locations
2518 where main conveyance assets or channels cross roadways or trails.
- 2519 e. Channels shall be sized to operate at full capacity with reasonable vegetation growth. A
2520 channel opening dimension factor of safety of 125 percent shall be used for conveyance
2521 structures to account for normal accumulation of debris and sediment between
2522 maintenance cycles. The 125 percent factor of safety shall be based upon hydraulic capacity
2523 during the 2 percent AEP and 1 percent AEP storm events.
- 2524 4. Conveyance culverts
- 2525 a. Conveyance culverts shall be sized to ensure operation at full required capacity under
2526 severe conditions common in the area of installation.
- 2527 b. Minimum sizes shall be determined to reduce the potential for fouling or clogging due to
2528 trapped debris. Culverts shall be sized with a 125 percent safety factor based on hydraulic
2529 capacity during a 2 percent AEP storm event to allow for normally occurring conditions.
- 2530 c. Culvert headwalls shall include robust components not easily damaged by a backhoe or
2531 excavator bucket.
- 2532 5. Easement Requirements
- 2533 a. The minimum required easement width for any open conveyance shall be 24 feet. This
2534 easement shall include maintenance shelf accessible to a public right-of-way of 20 feet.
2535 Easements will be required on both sides of the channel if there is more than 20 feet between
2536 the top of banks.
- 2537 b. For open conveyances greater than 4 foot wide and/or 4 foot deep, the easement width shall
2538 be increased by 2 feet for each foot of channel width or depth in addition to 4 feet.
- 2539 c. Channel easement width shall be adequate for the channel as well as for access and
2540 maintenance.
- 2541 d. Access shall be sufficient to allow for loading and unloading of equipment and enable
2542 mowers and excavators to traverse the length of the conveyance asset. Access for
2543 loading/unloading equipment shall be within, adjacent to, and nearby to enable efficient
2544 maintenance activity.
- 2545 e. Main conveyance easements shall allow for a maintenance shelf on one side of the channel.
2546 Side slopes shall include a maximum slope of 2.5H:1V.
- 2547 f. Projects where alternate channel side slopes are proposed, such as a wall, bulkhead, or
2548 hardscape will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- 2549 g. The minimum width for a main conveyance channel easement shall be 50 feet. Access and
2550 shelf areas shall accommodate maintenance equipment such as excavators and other
2551 equipment required for effective operation to transverse, function, and free move without
2552 risks associated with encroaching upon private property.

- 2553 h. Maintenance access easements shall be provided on each side of culvert crossings parallel
2554 to the flow way to enable maintenance equipment to stage and operate without risk of
2555 inflicting permanent damage to improvements in the easement.
- 2556 6. Surge Protection
- 2557 a. Discharges to tidally affected receiving waters shall be equipped with surge protection
2558 devices.
- 2559 b. Surge protection devices will not be required in areas located upstream of existing devices
2560 where protection is provided.
- 2561 c. Devices shall be located to facilitate maintenance and shall be constructed of stainless steel,
2562 aluminum, or other materials that are corrosion resistant and designed for installation in a
2563 marine, saltwater environment.
- 2564 d. In cases where maintaining tidal flow under normal conditions may be necessary, a self-
2565 regulating tide gate shall be used to prevent storm surge in upstream areas. Tide gates and
2566 self-regulating tide gates shall be manufactured from non-corrosive material.
- 2567 7. Floodplain Storage
- 2568 a. Floodplain storage impacts that reduce storage shall be prevented.
- 2569 b. In cases where floodplain impacts are proposed, impacts shall be mitigated on a minimum
2570 1.25:1 basis based on storage volume to prevent deterioration of basin storage capacity
2571 during storm events over time.
- 2572 c. Mitigation shall be within the same basin having an effect on the same water surface
2573 elevations and hydraulics as the proposed impact.
- 2574 8. Basin Improvement Plan Participation:
- 2575 a. Projects located in a portion of the basin where capital improvements have been
2576 recommended to improve drainage or reduce flooding potential, designers may incorporate
2577 improvements into site design plans, provided the drainage improvements shown on plans
2578 are consistent with the function, intent, and effect of the capital improvement project
2579 recommended in the Church Creek Basin Study or any prior or subsequent study or
2580 evaluation commissioned by the City or their agent.
- 2581 b. Projects will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis and the City reserves the right to engage
2582 in collaborative and creative design efforts that result in improvements to drainage in the
2583 basin serving the best interest of the public.
- 2584 c. As part of the TRC review process, basin improvement plans that may work in conjunction
2585 with site development or redevelopment will be reviewed and summarized to determine
2586 consistency.
- 2587 9. Infiltration
- 2588 a. The soil characteristics of fill material placed on non-structural areas to ensure that granular
2589 soils are used which promote infiltration and reduce runoff.

- 2590 b. Soil infiltration BMPs shall be incorporated into the site design where practical.
- 2591 c. Soils in non-structural areas shall have an infiltration rate of 0.3 inch per hour or greater.
- 2592 d. Infiltration BMPs must be consistent with the most current version of the Low Impact
- 2593 Development in Coastal South Carolina: Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

2594 10. Low Impact Development

- 2595 a. Home builders shall be encouraged to retain stormwater on site for re-use as irrigation water.
- 2596 b. Low Impact Development aspects shall be considered during the design process to help
- 2597 mitigate stormwater runoff volume while improving quality.

2598	3.7	Sea Level Rise
------	-----	----------------

2599 The City has adopted a sea level rise strategy to accommodate future sea level rise and storm
2600 surge. The Flood and Sea Level Rise Strategy (City of Charleston 2019b) can be found at:

2601 <https://www.charleston-sc.gov/slr>

To accommodate sea level rise and storm surge, all designs shall use 5.5 feet NAVD88 datum tailwater elevation as a boundary condition with roadway elevation no less than 7.5 feet NAVD88. If the developer/designer desires to design a lower road elevation, they shall develop a hydrologic and hydraulic model, using computational methods or software approved by the City's Department of Stormwater Management, that demonstrates the performance of the roads during a 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event that coincides with a storm surge elevation of 5.5 feet NAVD88.

2609 3.8 Soils and Geotechnical Information

2610 Information on the native soils in the City can be obtained from the NRCS Web Soil Survey at
2611 the following website.

2612 <https://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm>

2613 The challenge with most of the soils in the City is that they are no longer native because they
2614 have been modified by development. The modifications may include compaction or import of
2615 non-native fill. The best way to understand the types of soils that are on a site is to hire
2616 professional engineers, geologists, or scientists. They can provide critical information such as
2617 soil types, depth to relatively impenetrable soil type, and depth to groundwater and infiltration
2618 ability. These are critical considerations when performing calculations for stormwater runoff
2619 and determining the ability to implement green infrastructure.

2620 3.9 Permanent Stormwater Design

2621 This section discusses the design criteria for stormwater management measures that will
2622 remain after the construction project is complete. Permanent stormwater management
2623 measures are separate but can be related to measures required during construction. Important
2624 considerations in all permanent stormwater management measure designs are access and
2625 ease of maintenance.

2626 3.9.1 Introduction to Permanent Stormwater Design Requirements

2627 3.9.1.1 Stormwater Quantity Control

2628 Water quantity control is an integral component of overall stormwater management. Its
2629 purpose is to negate the effects of development during storm events. Quantity control is
2630 effectively flood control, reducing potential damage and health risks, but because uncontrolled
2631 runoff can cause erosion, it can also be a form of water quality control. The design criteria, as
2632 described in Section 3.12, shall be considered when determining the types of quantity controls
2633 to be implemented in a project. For further information and documentation on the design,
2634 installation, and maintenance of stormwater quantity facilities, see the Low Impact
2635 Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

2636 3.9.1.2 Stormwater Quality Control:

2637 Water quality control is an integral and required component of an overall stormwater
2638 management system. Construction, development, and redevelopment projects shall include
2639 controls that treat or otherwise limit the discharge of pollutants. These requirements have been
2640 added due to State and Federal requirements, but also due to the need to improve and preserve
2641 the water resources in the City.

- 2642 • Use of BMPs: Stormwater runoff generated from construction, development, and
2643 redevelopment shall be treated through the use of structural and/or non-structural
2644 practices. It is presumed that sufficient treatment is provided by the proposed BMPs if they
2645 are:
 - 2646 ○ Designed according to the specific performance criteria outlined in the SWDSM
 - 2647 ○ Constructed properly
 - 2648 ○ Maintained regularly
- 2649 • Special Protection Areas: Stormwater discharges to special protection areas with sensitive
2650 resources or that have existing flooding or water quality problems (e.g., recreational waters,
2651 water supply reservoirs, TMDLs, and Section 303(d) listed waterbodies) are subject to
2652 additional performance criteria. Additional performance criteria are listed in Section 3.6.

- 2653 • Maintenance Agreement: All BMPs shall have an enforceable operation and maintenance
2654 agreement to ensure the system functions as designed.
- 2655 • Sediment Basins: Sediment basins and other BMPs shall be used during construction to
2656 remove heavy sediment loads from runoff waters leaving the disturbed area.
- 2657 • Disturbed Area Limit: Clearing for installation of utilities and roads or for development shall
2658 be allowed, but limits have been established. The total disturbed area shall not exceed 25
2659 acres. The Department of Stormwater Management may reduce the total area that may be
2660 disturbed at any time. Project areas exceeding 25 acres in disturbed area shall be phased to
2661 comply with this requirement. All clear-cutting areas shall be clearly identified on
2662 construction documents. The decision to consider an activity as clear cutting (logging)
2663 versus land disturbance for development shall belong to the Director of Stormwater
2664 Management or their designee.
- 2665 • Wetlands:
 - 2666 ○ If wetlands are suspected to exist on the property, they shall be investigated and
2667 delineated by a qualified consultant. The USACE and OCRM policies regarding
2668 wetlands shall be followed.
 - 2669 ○ Where existing wetlands are intended as a component of an overall stormwater
2670 management system, the approved plan for stormwater management shall not be
2671 implemented until all necessary Federal and State permits have been obtained.
- 2672 • Vector Control: Stormwater management and sediment control practices shall be designed,
2673 constructed, and maintained with consideration of the proper control of mosquitoes and
2674 other vectors.
- 2675 • South Carolina Building Code: On all new construction or renovations required by the South
2676 Carolina Building Code to conform to requirements for new buildings, it shall be unlawful for
2677 any person to collect stormwater for deposit on any public street, sidewalk, or right-of-way,
2678 or otherwise suffer or permit, or by mechanical means propel stormwater on such public
2679 street, sidewalk, or right-of-way.

2680 3.9.2 Permanent Stormwater Design Volumes

2681 The City has adopted a tiered approach to managing post-construction stormwater runoff. One
2682 of the goals of this approach is to reduce stormwater runoff and thus reduce stormwater
2683 pollutant loads. If stormwater runoff volumes are removed through infiltration,
2684 evapotranspiration, or beneficial reuse, then the pollutants associated with those volumes will
2685 also be removed.

2686 The City requires that all post-construction stormwater runoff from development or
2687 redevelopment sites be managed for water quality control. Four technology tiers are available
2688 for use to meet this runoff management requirement. Each tier prescribes a maximum amount

of rainfall (rainfall depth) be applied to the area draining to the four technology tiers. These rainfall depths correspond to a runoff volume to be treated.

Post-construction stormwater runoff from the developed site must be managed through one, or a combination of the technology tiers. Rainfall depths exceeding the values prescribed in Table 3-6 are allowed to bypass or pass through the permanent stormwater management practices. The rainfall depths for the four tiers are based on a 24-hour duration, Type III distribution storm and are summarized in Table 3-6 and described in detail in the following bullets:

Table 3-6. Tiered approach rainfall depths based on a 24-hour duration storm

Tier	Rainfall Depth (inches)
I – Green Infrastructure	1.0
I – Green Infrastructure (within 1,000 feet of shellfish beds)	1.5
II – Green Infrastructure with an Underdrain	2.0
III – Detention Practices	2.8
IV – Pass Through Devices	Peak flow from 2.8

- Tier 1: Green infrastructure includes any permanent stormwater management measure that infiltrates, evapotranspires, or beneficially reuses stormwater runoff. These measures can be at a development or at a lot level. These measures provide water quality treatment through reduction of stormwater runoff volume.
- Tier II: Green infrastructure with an underdrain provides some stormwater volume reduction as the stormwater infiltrates into surrounding soils and is absorbed by vegetation, but mostly provides water quality treatment through the filtering process.
- Tier III: Detention practices are permanent stormwater management measures that capture stormwater runoff and then release it slowly over time. These measures provide peak flow reduction and water quality treatment, but little to no stormwater runoff volume reduction. This tier is not allowed for projects discharging within 1,000 feet of shellfish beds.
- Tier IV: Pass through devices are permanent stormwater management measures that only provide water quality treatment. They do not provide peak flow reduction or stormwater runoff volume reduction. This tier is not allowed for projects discharging within 1,000 feet of shellfish beds.

Water Quality Volume:

- The water quality volume for a construction project, or any portion thereof, is the stormwater runoff volume from the rainfall depth selected from the tier chosen, applied over the area of the construction project.
- Designers may use different tiers for different portions of the construction project.

- 2718 • Designers may manage more water quality volume required in portions of the construction
2719 project to compensate for portions of the project where they cannot provide the required
2720 water quality volume, provided the required water quality volume is managed for the
2721 disturbed area.
- 2722 • Detention practices shall return to their normal pool elevation over a minimum period of 24
2723 hours and maximum period of 72 hours unless otherwise indicated by watershed models.
- 2724 • All projects within 0.5 mile of a receiving waterbody in the coastal zone must meet Section
2725 III.C.3.XIII.A of the Coastal Zone Management Program Refinements. Recommended
2726 Methods and Design Procedures

2727 3.9.3 Project Discharge

2728 Stormwater runoff generated and discharged from construction, development and
2729 redevelopment activities shall not exceed pre-development discharge rates for the 4 percent,
2730 10 percent, and 50 percent AEP, 24-hour duration storm events. Of particular importance to
2731 the City is whether detention anywhere in the watershed will cause downstream coincident
2732 peak flows greater than pre-development peak flow rates. The same hydrologic procedures
2733 shall be used in determining both the pre-development and post-development peak flow rates.

2734 In certain instances where re-development occurs within a Special Protection Area (see
2735 Section 3.5), the Department of Stormwater Management may require runoff rates be reduced
2736 below pre-development peak flow rates.

2737 3.9.4 1 Percent Probability of Exceedance Storm Event Analysis

2738 Construction, development, and redevelopment activities that disturb 1 acre or more shall
2739 include a hydrologic/hydraulic analysis to determine the impacts of the proposed development
2740 during the 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event.

2741 For the 1 percent AEP Storm Event Analysis, the project shall not:

- 2742 • Increase the likelihood of dwelling flooding and property damage above current conditions.
- 2743 • Increase water surface elevations or reduce system capacity in the stormwater system and
2744 facilities upstream or downstream of the project. An increase or reduction shall be based on
2745 a comparison with pre-development conditions (with more stringent requirements
2746 potentially applied in special protection areas).
- 2747 • Increase erosion potential and pollutant loads that would adversely impact the quality of
2748 receiving waters.

2749 If the project is in an area that has a stormwater master plan and model, the analysis shall use
2750 the boundary conditions from the master plan model provided by the City. The model shall

extend up to the top of the watershed and down to the project. If the modeling results indicate there is an impact as listed above, then stormwater volume and flowrate leaving the site must be reduced until such point that there are no impacts.

If the project is not in an area that has a stormwater master plan and model, then an analysis shall be performed from the top of the watershed to a point down system of the site where the site makes up 10% of the basin. The evaluation should also continue downstream for the project to identify any likely choke points. If the modeling results indicate there is an impact as listed above, then stormwater volume and flowrate leaving the site must be reduced until such point that there are no impacts.

The analysis criteria shall include, but are not limited to:

- Use current zoning for all upstream and downstream land parcels.
- Utilization of existing land use curve numbers for all developed areas outside the project.
- The weighted curve number for the proposed development site shall be used.
- Flows shall be routed using a hydrologic and hydraulic method accepted by the City Department of Stormwater Management.

Other calculations may be required by the Department of Stormwater Management based on the severity of potential impact and the location of the project.

3.9.5 Recommended Methods and Design Procedures

3.9.5.1 General Requirements for BMPs

The following design criteria are established for permanent stormwater management BMPs and shall be incorporated in one or more BMPs for a given subbasin unless a specific quality design exception is granted by the Department of Stormwater Management. Incorporation of these requirements shall constitute adequate control of the discharge of pollutants.

- Quality Control Threshold: All sites that disturb 0.5 acres or more shall have at least one permanent water quality structural BMP installed and shall require the execution of a CPMSF.
- Pretreatment: Pretreatment devices or forebays shall be provided as described in Section 3.10.
- Maintenance Plan: All BMPs shall have a maintenance plan. Suggested schedules and routine activities are provided in the South Carolina BMP Handbook (SCDHEC 2005) and the Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

- Effluent Limits: The Department of Stormwater Management reserves the right to require specific effluent limits for any pollutant from a site if necessary to ensure the water quality standards and other State and Federal water quality regulations are met.

3.9.5.2 Typical Design Procedures

1. Determine design criteria for site including additional criteria for redevelopment projects, projects in special protection areas, and projects with basin specific requirements.
2. Determine appropriate accepted BMPs needed for the site, considering the land use, pollutants of concern, soils, maintenance requirements, location in relation to receiving waters, and any impairments that may exist.
3. For detention practices capturing runoff from 5 acres or more, provide a forebay or vault at each inlet, unless the inlet provides less than 10 percent of the total design storm inflow to the pond.
4. Calculate the water quality volume using Equation 3-1.

Equation 3-1. Water Quality Volume

$$WQV = \frac{P \times DA}{12}$$

Where:

WQV = Water quality volume (acre-feet)

P = Precipitation depth (inches) based on the tier selected

DA = Drainage area to permanent stormwater management BMP (acres)

5. Compute the inflow hydrograph for the permanent stormwater management BMP for the 50 percent, 10 percent, 4 percent, and 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm events for both the existing and proposed conditions. From this, determine peak flow rates for each storm.
6. Compute a stage-storage relationship for the proposed BMP. A stage-storage curve defines the relationship between the depth of water and storage volume within the detention practice.
7. Compute the stage-discharge relationship for the outlet control structure. A stage-discharge curve defines the flow capacity of a structure at a given stage or elevation.
8. Perform routing calculations for the 50 percent, 10 percent, 4 percent, and 1 AEP, 24-hour storm events. Calculations may be done by hand or by using a storage routing computer model.
9. Evaluate the control structure outlet flow velocity and volume. Drawings and details shall be provided for outlet structures and basin.
10. Repeat steps 2-9 for post-development condition until peak, volume, and velocity criteria are met.
11. Submit calculations in the application package in a cohesive, easy-to-follow format.

Stage-storage and stage-discharge calculations shall be included in the engineering calculations. Common methodologies for stage-storage curves include the double end area

method and the pyramid frustum method. Other methods will be accepted upon adequate justification at the discretion of the Department of Stormwater Management.

Hand calculations are available for routing hydrographs through detention structures; however, they are time consuming and inefficient when multiple designs are required to be evaluated. For the SWDSM, the design engineer shall use one of the many computer software packages available to perform storage routing calculations. All models and methodologies used shall be approved by the City (Section 3.4.4.2).

3.10 Detention and Infiltration Requirements

This section contains the requirements for the design and maintenance of permanent structural stormwater detention and infiltration practices. These practices help to improve water quantity and quality and may be implemented as part of the overall site design for any project. The following requirements should be applied to all detention and infiltration facilities:

- Forebays and Pretreatment Devices: Permanent structural BMPs shall have a forebay or pretreatment BMP to facilitate more efficient removal of debris and coarse sediments unless the inlet provides less than 10 percent of the total design storm inflow to the pond. These can be created through grading or a manufactured or engineered device.
 - Forebays shall be placed upstream of the inlets into the main BMP storage area.
 - Unless a separate vault (engineered device) is to be used for the forebay, the forebay shall be separated from the larger BMP storage area by barriers or baffles that may be constructed of earth, stones, riprap, gabions, or geotextiles.
 - Maintenance of forebays shall be performed once a year unless otherwise specified by a manufacturer. Designs shall consider the maintenance needs by ensuring equipment has adequate access to forebay and adequate clearance to perform dredging and cleaning operations. A visual marker shall be placed in the forebay to assist in monitoring sedimentation depth.
 - The forebay shall be sized to contain 0.1 inch of runoff per impervious acre of contributing area. The forebay shall be a minimum of 2 feet deep. The volume in the forebay counts towards the total water quality volume requirements of the BMP. As an alternative, the forebay may be designed to meet a sediment trapping efficiency of 60 percent.
- Construction Specifications: Construction specifications shall conform to the latest version of SCDOT's Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (2007).

3.10.1 Detention and Retention Requirements

Detention practices are essential for providing increased storage within a stormwater management system. The storage of stormwater flows by these structures helps provide water quality protection and reduces peak flows. Designs of storage facilities used for stormwater

flow rate control and required downstream analyses shall be submitted as part of the engineering calculations. Requirements that shall be applied to detention practices include the following:

- Discharge Velocities: Post-development discharge velocities shall be reduced to provide non-erosive flow velocities from structures, channels, or other control measures, or equal the pre-development 10 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event flow velocities, whichever is less. Refer to Table 3-4 for maximum non-erosive flow velocities.
- Impoundment Requirements:
 - Ponds with vegetated embankments shall be less than 15 feet in height and shall have side slopes (inside and outside) no steeper than 3H:1V. Embankments protected with turf reinforcement mats (TRM) may be used but shall be no steeper than 2H:1V. Geotechnical slope stability analysis is required for slopes greater than 10 feet in height and embankments that have steeper slopes than those indicated above. Access inside a pond shall be provided with at least one side slope at 3H:1V or flatter for maintenance.
 - A minimum freeboard of 0.5 feet above the 1 percent AEP, 24-hour design storm high water elevation shall be provided for all impoundments.

3.10.2 Detention-Specific Requirements

Stormwater detention facilities are used to reduce the peak discharge and capture runoff for a short period of time. Detention facilities should be designed to completely drain or return to a normal pool elevation after a design storm has passed. Requirements specific to detention facilities include:

- Limits of Detention Pool: Any detention storage capacity shall clearly identify the limits and depths of the expected detention pool on the construction plan set.
- Recovery Time: The detention volume from detention facilities shall be drained from the structure within 72 hours. For instances where the modeling still shows minimal discharge from the detention facilities after 72 hours, a second storm event analysis can be performed to show the detention facilities still have available freeboard.
- Pond Requirements: The bottom of detention facilities shall be graded towards the outlet structure(s) to prevent standing water conditions in dry facilities and to facilitate draining of wet facilities to perform maintenance. The bottom slope shall be a minimum of 0.5 percent.

3.10.3 Wet Detention-Specific Requirements

Wet stormwater detention facilities contain a permanent pool of water and are primarily implemented to promote water quality treatment. The maximum depth of wet detention facilities with a permanent pool shall be determined by site conditions, design constraints, and environmental needs. The facility shall provide a permanent pool of water with a depth sufficient to discourage weed and mosquito growth

without creating undue potential for anaerobic bottom conditions. A depth of 3 to 8 feet is reasonable unless County Mosquito Control requirements dictate otherwise. Aeration or other means shall be used as necessary to prevent anaerobic conditions.

- Aquatic Bench: A minimum 10-foot-wide aquatic bench around the perimeter of the wet stormwater detention facility (with exception of the forebay area) with the inside edge of the shelf 6" below the permanent pool level and the outside edge 6" above the permanent pool level with a resulting slope of 10H:1V must be provided when site area is greater than 2 acres. With half the shelf below the water and half the shelf above the water, the vegetated shelf will provide a location for an appealing diverse population of native, emergent wetland vegetation that enhances biological pollutant removal, provides a habitat for wildlife, protects the shoreline from erosion, promotes ecological mosquito control (i.e., attracts a variety of predator insects for natural mosquito control) and improves sediment trapping efficiency.

The wet stormwater detention facility must incorporate several (minimum of three (3)) diverse native species of shallow water emergent and shall land herbaceous vegetation on the vegetated shelf. A minimum of 50 plants per 200 sf of shelf area shall be planted. Diversity in species increases the robustness of the vegetated shelf by increasing the chances that some species will service minor changes in the permanent pool water level. This vegetation enhances pollutant removal, protects the shoreline from erosion, and increases safety by discouraging people from entering the basin. Planting density is dependent on the targeted time to full coverage, and on the individual selected species' mature size. Spacing must be approximately 24" to 36" centers; yielding coverage in approximately 1-2 years respectively. On the tops of berms and on the exterior slopes of containment berms, maintain turf grass in access areas; Vegetation selection information can be found in Section 3.15.2.

3.10.4 Infiltration Requirements

Infiltration BMPs are encouraged at all sites and may be required on those sites that do not currently discharge stormwater runoff, have no existing outlet, or are in special protection areas (e.g., Church Creek Basin). The following other criteria, based primarily on South Carolina Regulation 72-307.C requirements, shall be followed in the design of infiltration systems:

- Areas draining to these facilities shall be stabilized and vegetative filters established prior to runoff entering the system. Infiltration devices shall not be used if a suspended solids filter system does not accompany the practice. If vegetation is the intended filter, there shall be at least a 20-foot length of vegetative filter prior to sheet flow stormwater runoff entering the infiltration practice. Forebays or other engineered devices for sediment removal are also required.
- Each system shall be designed to prevent clogging by fine material and for ease of maintenance.

- 2926 • The bottom of the infiltration practice shall be at least 0.5 feet above the seasonal high water
2927 table, whether perched or regional, determined by direct piezometer measurements, which
2928 can be demonstrated to be representative of the maximum height of the water table on an
2929 annual basis during years of normal precipitation, or by the depth in the soil at which mottling
2930 first occurs as determined by an appropriately licensed individual.
- 2931 • The infiltration device shall be designed to completely drain of water within 72 hours.
- 2932 • Soils shall have adequate permeability to allow water to infiltrate. Infiltration practices are
2933 limited to soils having an infiltration rate of at least 0.5 inch per hour. Initial consideration shall
2934 be based on a review of the appropriate soil survey and proposed depths of excavation or
2935 field testing. The survey or testing may serve as a basis for rejection. Onsite soil borings and
2936 textural classifications shall be accomplished to verify the actual site and seasonal high
2937 water table conditions when infiltration is used.
- 2938 • Infiltration practices greater than 3 feet deep shall be located at least 25 feet from basement
2939 walls.
- 2940 • Infiltration practices designed to handle runoff from any parking areas or commercial
2941 properties shall be a minimum of 150 feet from any public or private water supply well.
- 2942 • The design of an infiltration practice shall have a properly sized overflow or bypass for larger
2943 storm events. Measures to provide a non-erosive velocity of flow along its length and at the
2944 outfall shall also be included as necessary. Additional control devices will typically be
2945 necessary prior to a release to a watercourse to meet water quality requirements.
- 2946 • The slope of the bottom of the infiltration practice shall not exceed 5 percent.
- 2947 • An infiltration practice shall not be installed on or atop a slope whose natural or existing angle
2948 of incline exceeds 20 percent.
- 2949 • If an underdrain system is required, clean-outs shall be provided at a minimum every 100 feet
2950 along the infiltration practice to allow for access and maintenance.
- 2951 • If sod is proposed in areas counted towards stormwater infiltration, calculations or product
2952 certifications shall be provided to ensure the sod bedding does not hinder site specific
2953 infiltration requirements.

2954 3.11 Equalization Pipes and Submerged Systems

2955 The City acknowledges that in some cases equalization pipes and submerged systems may be
2956 an appropriate solution. Due to maintenance concerns these will be limited and require a design
2957 exception. Design requirements are in Section 3.4.6.1 and design exception instructions are in
2958 Section 4.10.

3.12 Accepted Permanent Structural and Non-Structural Best Management Practices

Permanent structural BMPs are those practices that remain after the project has been closed out. Permanent structural BMPs typically fall into two categories: water quantity (runoff retention for a design rainfall depth) and water quality. Permanent structural quantity BMPs accepted by the City are listed in Table 3-7.

Table 3-7. Structural BMPs for Water Quantity and/or Quality

BMP	Description	Water Quantity	Water Quality
Bioretention Areas – Rain Gardens, Stormwater Planters, Tree Boxes	Bioretention areas are shallow stormwater basins or landscaped areas that use engineered soils and vegetation to capture and treat stormwater runoff. Runoff may be returned to the conveyance system through an underdrain or exfiltrated into the soil.	+	+
Permeable Pavement Systems	Permeable pavement systems are pavement surfaces that promote infiltration of stormwater through gaps in the pavement to an underlying course of gravel and then to an underdrain or underlying soils resulting in a reduced volume of runoff.	+	
Stormwater Infiltration - Infiltration Trenches and Basins	Infiltration practices are shallow excavations that are filled with stone or engineered soil that allow stormwater runoff to enter and exfiltrate through the adjoining soils or through an underdrain.	+	
Green Roofs	Green roofs are roofs where engineered soil media and vegetation is installed on all or a portion of the surface area. Green roofs reduce the impervious area and the volume of stormwater runoff.	+	
Rainwater Harvesting	Rainwater harvesting is the practice of collecting and beneficially reusing rainwater. Typically, this is limited to rainwater runoff from roofs.	+	
Impervious Surface Disconnection	Runoff from a rooftop, driveway, or other small impervious surface is directed to a pervious surface or practice to provide infiltration, filtering, or reuse. Disconnection practices are intended to reduce the volume of runoff created by impervious surfaces.	+	
Open Channel Systems – Grass Channel and Dry Swale	Vegetated open channels with amended soils or suitable soils for infiltration that are explicitly designed and constructed to capture, route, and infiltrate stormwater runoff.		+

BMP	Description	Water Quantity	Water Quality
Site Reforestation	Site reforestation is planting trees on a site. The trees capture rainfall in their leaves and uptake infiltrated water through their roots to reduce stormwater runoff volumes.	+	+
Open Channel Systems – Wet Swale and Two Stage Ditches	Stormwater conveyance systems that provide water quality benefits through filtration and pollutant uptake.		+
Stormwater Filtering Systems: Perimeter Sand Filter	Perimeter sand filters are multi-chamber structures designed to treat stormwater runoff through filtration using a sand bed as its primary filter media. Filtered runoff may be returned to the conveyance system.		+
Dry Detention Ponds	Dry detention ponds are constructed stormwater basins that are dry between rain events. Runoff from each rain event is detained and treated in the basin, and released at a designed rate.	+	
Wet Detention Ponds	Wet detention ponds are constructed stormwater basins that have a permanent pool, shallow marsh, or micropool of water. Runoff from each rain event is detained and treated in the pool, and released at a designated rate.	+	+
Stormwater Wetlands	Stormwater wetlands are natural or constructed systems used for stormwater management. Stormwater wetlands consist of a combination of shallow marsh areas, open water and semi-wet areas above the permanent water surface.		+
Vegetated Filter Strip	A vegetated buffer, or filter strip, is a uniformly graded and densely vegetated area that treats sheet flow stormwater runoff. The vegetation in the buffer works to slow down the stormwater runoff, settling and filtering some pollutants and uptaking others.		+
Underground Detention	Underground detention is used as an alternative to surface dry-detention basins. They are used in areas that are space-limited where there is not adequate land to provide the required detention volume. The underground storage uses tanks, vaults, and buried pipes to supply the required storage volume.	+	

BMP	Description	Water Quantity	Water Quality
Manufactured Treatment Devices: Vortex Separator Baffles Cartridges Skimmers Gravity Oil-Grit Separator Filter Material Inlet Inserts	Pre-fabricated controls use the movement of stormwater runoff through a specially designed practice to remove target pollutants. They are typically used on smaller commercial sites and urban hotspots. There are numerous commercial vendors of these practices, but there is limited data on their performance. Until further research is done and substantial removal efficiencies are published, these structures may require monitoring.	+	+

Regardless of the structural control used, maintenance schedules shall be included for each proposed BMP. Maintenance schedule is included on the grading and drainage details sheet of the construction plan set.

Listed below are some permanent non-structural BMPs not contained in Error! Reference source not found. that shall be considered for use in larger construction, development, and redevelopment projects.

- Buffers: an area along a shoreline, wetland, or other waterway where development is restricted or prohibited. The primary function of the buffer is to physically protect and separate a stream, lake, or wetland from future disturbance or encroachment.
- Disconnected Roof Drains: directing stormwater runoff from rooftops towards pervious areas where it is allowed to filter through vegetation and other landscaped material and infiltrate into the soil.
- Cluster Development: concentrate development away from environmentally sensitive areas such as streams, wetlands, mature wooded areas, and steep slopes.
- Education Materials: literature for owners and homeowner's associations to educate themselves on the impact they can have on water quality and the activities necessary to maintain structural controls. These efforts are particularly critical in low impact development (LID) designs.

3.12.1 Bioretention Basins

Bioretention basins are shallow depressional areas (18 to 36 inches deep) that are filled with an engineered soil media and are planted with trees, shrubs, and other herbaceous vegetation. They are an effective practice to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes, and pollutant loads. They also provide several other benefits, including improved aesthetics, wildlife habitat, urban heat island mitigation, and improved air quality. These BMPs are either a Tier I or Tier II practice depending upon whether the practice has an underdrain.

Bioretention basins are designed to capture, infiltrate, and evapotranspire stormwater runoff. However, if the soils do not percolate as much as desired, an underdrain can be installed, so at least the stormwater runoff is temporarily stored before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain. However, the underdrain must have an upturned elbow that induces subsurface infiltration in the submerged (French) drain but allows excess flow to progress to receiving drainage system. The engineered soil media is comprised of sand, soil, and organic matter.

The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for bioretention basins to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014). Bioretention basins designed and installed in the City shall also meet the following criteria:

- An observation well shall be provided to allow easy monitoring of the water level within the practice. The observation well shall be a 6-inch perforated PVC pipe with a removable and lockable cap.

3.12.2 Permeable Pavement Systems

Permeable pavement allows the stormwater to infiltrate through the pavement into a rock storage layer under the pavement. Examples of permeable pavement include porous asphalt, pervious concrete, and permeable pavers. Pervious concrete is designed without any "fine" material, resulting in a gap-graded mixture with high void space. Porous asphalt is similar to pervious concrete and consists of an open-graded surface course. Permeable pavers consist of individual concrete or stone shapes that are placed adjacent to one another, but with gaps all around, over a specially designed sub-base. These BMPs are either a Tier I or Tier II practice depending upon whether the practice has an underdrain.

The critical aspect of permeable pavement systems is application. They can be very effective, but not when they are placed in areas where they will regularly receive runoff concentrated with mulch, leaf litter, grass clipping, etc. This organic matter will plug the void spaces in the pavement and restrict the infiltration that can occur.

The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for permeable pavement system to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014). Permeable pavement systems designed and installed in the City shall also meet the following criteria:

- Permeable pavement systems shall be designed to completely drain within 72 hours.
- The proportion of drainage area to permeable pavement footprint should be less than 10:1.

- An observation well shall be provided to allow easy monitoring of the water level within the practice. The observation well shall be a 6-inch perforated PVC pipe with a removable and lockable cap.

3.12.3 Infiltration Trenches/Basins

Infiltration trenches/basins are shallow excavated areas that receive stormwater. Infiltration trenches/basins are suitable for sites with limited space, reduce the volume of stormwater runoff and peak flows, are appropriate for small sites (less than 5 acres), provide infiltration and pollutant filtration, and work well with other BMPs in series. These BMPs are either a Tier I or Tier II practice depending upon whether the practice has an underdrain.

Infiltration trenches/basins are applicable for a variety of uses such as the perimeter of parking areas or medians between drive lanes. They can also be applicable for sites with limited space available for water quality features. There are a variety of ways these structures can be designed but must include pretreatment. Infiltration trenches/basins can receive overland flow from a forebay through gravel or grass. They can also receive point flow from a proprietary water quality unit that drains to the aggregate filter media.

The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for infiltration trenches/basins to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

3.12.4 Green Roofs

Green roofs are roofs of buildings that have a waterproof membrane overlaid with planting media and vegetation including plants, shrubs, or trees. Green roofs capture and absorb rainwater, resulting in decreased stormwater runoff. Green roofs provide more than a stormwater benefit, such as reducing rooftop temperatures, creating urban habitats, and enhancing outdoor gathering spaces. These BMPs are a Tier I practice and qualify for a curve number reduction (see worksheet in Appendix C).

All buildings must have the structural capacity to hold a green roof. Extensive green roofs use less than 6 inches of planting media, whereas intensive green roofs use greater than six inches of planting media. Rooftop applications will vary based on structural capacity of the building. It is important to consider the maintenance requirements, leak detection systems or tray systems, planting plans (using plants with minimal irrigation requirements), and replacement of green roof layers.

The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for green roofs to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

3058 3.12.5 Rainwater Harvesting

3059 Rainwater harvesting is the practice of capturing and temporarily storing rainwater, typically
3060 from rooftops, in a cistern or rain barrel for beneficial use. The beneficial use often includes
3061 landscape watering but may include water for flushing toilets (contact City for regulations
3062 regarding reuse of rainwater), make-up water for HVAC units and boilers, and water for vehicle
3063 washing. These BMPs are typically a Tier I practice.

3064 Rainwater harvesting can be used in most land use practices, including high-density residential,
3065 commercial, institutional, and industrial areas. Considerations for rainwater harvesting include
3066 the distance of the harvested rainwater from its intended use, water treatment requirements
3067 that may limit use of harvested rainwater, storage of harvested rainwater below ground versus
3068 above ground, seasonal use, and decrease in potable water usage.

3069 The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for rainwater
3070 harvesting to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning
3071 and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

3072 3.12.6 Impervious Surface/Roof Disconnection

3073 The goal of downspout disconnection is to allow stormwater from impervious surfaces to run
3074 across pervious surfaces to be treated and infiltrated. For new SFR construction or
3075 redevelopment, it is prohibited to connect downspouts to the stormwater system. When
3076 disconnecting impervious surfaces/roofs from the stormwater system or allowing impervious
3077 surfaces to be directed to pervious surfaces, the designer needs to consider the proximity of
3078 adjacent buildings, the direction of downspout conveyance after disconnection, and the
3079 routing of disconnected downspouts to other BMPs or pervious surfaces.

3080 The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for impervious
3081 surface/roof disconnection to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South
3082 Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

3083 3.12.7 Open Channel Systems – Grass Channel and Dry Swale

3084 Grass channels and dry swales are long, shallow stormwater basins (typically 4 to 18 inches
3085 deep) that mimic the ecological functions of a natural landscape. Dry swales are similar to linear
3086 bioretention areas. These open channel systems can be flexible in design to accommodate
3087 landscape requirements and can be used to retrofit the natural or design landscape, reduce
3088 the volume of stormwater runoff, provide infiltration, provide filtration, provide groundwater
3089 recharge, and are suitable for runoff from highly impervious areas. These BMPs are either a Tier
3090 I or Tier II practice depending upon whether the practice has an underdrain.

3091 The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for grass channels
3092 and dry swales to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A
3093 Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

3094 3.12.8 Site Reforestation

3095 Site reforestation is a practice in which an impervious area is retrofit with or replaced (entirely
3096 or in part) with a combination of vegetation and trees. This reduces the impervious area and
3097 consequently reduces the peak stormwater runoff flows and overall stormwater volume that
3098 discharges from a site. These BMPs are typically a Tier I practice and qualify for a curve number
3099 reduction (see worksheet in Appendix C).

3100 Site reforestation promotes infiltration; reduces the heat island effect, soil erosion, and stream
3101 temperatures; and can provide bank stabilization. When evaluating the feasibility of site
3102 reforestation, consideration should be given to land development code standards, a
3103 combination of site reforestation with other BMPs, the use of site reforestation as a visual
3104 buffer or a part of a filter strip, soil conditions, and the type of trees/vegetation proposed.

3105 The method for incorporating trees into runoff reduction calculations shall be in accordance
3106 with the Green Infrastructure Center Case Study "Trees to Offset Stormwater – Case Study 04:
3107 Charleston, South Carolina" (2018) and the associated calculator tool.

3108 3.12.9 Stormwater Filtering Systems - Perimeter Sand Filter

3109 Sand filters are shallow, excavated areas that receive stormwater through overland flow or a
3110 perforated inlet pipe. The stormwater runoff flows through the sand bed and into the underdrain
3111 filtering and treating stormwater pollutants. These BMPs are typically a Tier IV practice, but may
3112 be a Tier II.

3113 A pretreatment device or forebay is required to filter large sediment and debris before entering
3114 the filter to prevent clogging. Sand filters are applicable for a wide variety of uses such as the
3115 perimeter of parking areas or medians between drive lanes. They can also be applicable for
3116 sites with limited space available for water quality features.

3117 The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for stormwater
3118 filtering systems to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A
3119 Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

3120 3.12.10 Dry Detention Practices – Dry Ponds

3121 Dry detention basins or dry ponds are surface storage facilities intended to provide temporary
3122 storage of stormwater runoff and to release it at a designed flow rate to reduce downstream

3123 water quantity impacts. These practices contain a forebay for capturing the heavier sediment
3124 and floatables and are designed to completely drain to a dry condition within 72 hours. These
3125 BMPs are a Tier III practice. If the practice can infiltrate significant amounts of stormwater
3126 runoff, then the practice should be treated as a bioretention basin.

3127 Dry ponds require a significant footprint and are best suited for drainage areas greater than 10
3128 acres. Dry ponds also do not reduce the overall stormwater runoff volume and provide less
3129 pollutant removal than other practices.

3130 The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for dry ponds to be as
3131 outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide
3132 (Ellis et al. 2014). Dry ponds designed and installed in the City shall also meet the following
3133 criteria:

- 3134 • Dry ponds must retain the water quality volume required for Tier III and release it over 24 to
3135 72 hours, unless the pond is in an identified flood-prone area.

3136 3.12.11 Wet Pond

3137 Water quality wet ponds are similar to standard extended wet detention ponds, except they
3138 contain an aquatic bench along the perimeter of the pond just below the normal pool level and
3139 possibly other plantings above the normal pool elevation (safety bench) in the extended
3140 detention portion of the pond that provide water quality benefits and detain the stormwater
3141 runoff for a slow release over at least 24-hours and no more than 72 hours. The vegetation
3142 helps provide water quality benefits. These BMPs are a Tier III practice.

3143 Wet ponds improve water quality by biological uptake and filtering of native plants, sediment
3144 settling, including attached pollutant, and detention of stormwater. Wet ponds have a relatively
3145 high removal rate for many pollutants, increase biodiversity by providing habitats for wildlife
3146 and aquatic life, reduce channel/streambank erosion by reducing the number of bankfull
3147 events, and provide an opportunity for multiple use areas, including active and passive
3148 recreation. Wet ponds may require complying with South Carolina dam regulations, have a large
3149 space requirement, present possible safety concerns with a pool of water (fence may be
3150 required), and are not to be used in high groundwater areas.

3151 The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for wet ponds to be
3152 as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide
3153 (Ellis et al. 2014). Wet ponds designed and installed in the City shall also meet the following
3154 criteria:

- 3155 • Extended detention above the normal pool elevation shall be based on the 2.8 inch, 24-hour
3156 storm per Tier III requirements.

- The aquatic bench should contain plantings to aid in the treatment of the stormwater runoff. Plant selection can be found in Section 3.15.2.

3.12.12 Stormwater Wetlands

Constructed wetlands incorporate marsh and pool areas to temporarily store stormwater runoff, treat pollutants, and create habitat. Constructed wetlands are generally shallow, except for the pool areas, and contain dense native aquatic vegetation, typically covering 50 percent of the surface area, that help treat the stormwater. Wetland systems can store runoff, provide extended detention, or incorporate the benefits of a pond in a pond/wetland system. Stormwater wetlands should detain the stormwater runoff for a slow release over at least 24-hours and no more than 72 hours. These BMPs are a Tier III practice.

Constructed wetlands improve water quality through biological uptake through native plants and biodegradation by microorganisms, sediment settling, adsorption, and other chemical/physical processes. Wetlands also increase biodiversity by providing habitat for aquatic and wildlife species and provide an opportunity for multiple uses including passive recreation. Wetlands typically require larger tracts of land, need a regular flow of water (so stormwater runoff may need to be supplemented during dry conditions), and need to be properly designed and managed to reduce the potential to breed mosquitoes. Water quality of the discharge can also change with seasonal growth of plantings.

The City requires the design, installation, and maintenance requirements for stormwater wetlands to be as outlined in Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014). Stormwater wetlands designed and installed in the City shall also meet the following criteria:

- Extended detention above the normal pool elevation shall be based on the 2.8 inch, 24-hour storm per Tier III requirements.

3.12.13 Vegetated Filter Strip

A vegetated filter strip is a uniformly graded and densely vegetated area that treats and infiltrates stormwater runoff. The vegetation in the filter strip works to slow down the stormwater runoff, settling and filtering some pollutants and uptaking others. The stormwater runoff volume can also be reduced by infiltration into the pervious soil, if available, and by absorption and evapotranspiration of the vegetation. For a vegetated filter strip to be effective, the stormwater has to enter and flow through the buffer in sheet flow. A vegetated buffer can be managed or unmanaged depending on the desired aesthetics.

Often a vegetated filter strip is used as preliminary treatment of the stormwater prior to entering another permanent stormwater BMP; however, if the soils are suitable, it can be a Tier I practice.

3.12.13.1 Vegetated Filter Strip Feasibility Criteria

The following feasibility criteria shall be considered when designing a vegetated filter strip:

- Sheet Flow: A vegetated filter strip should receive stormwater runoff from an upstream impervious area and through sheet flow it is able to treat the runoff and, if the soils allow, infiltrate some of the stormwater runoff volume. For the filter strip to be effective, the runoff needs to enter and flow through the entire strip length in sheet flow. Uniform grading within the strip is required to maintain the sheet flow throughout the strip.
- Depth to Water Table: The designer must ensure a standard separation distance of at least 0.5 feet between the seasonally high groundwater table or any soil layer without minimum infiltration rates (e.g., clay lenses) and the bottom invert of the filter strip.
- Drainage Area: The vegetated filter is intended to treat runoff from a small contributing drainage area, typically not to exceed 3 acres.
- Flow Length of Drainage Area: The flow length of the drainage area shall be less than 300 feet.

3.12.13.2 Vegetated Filter Strip Design Criteria

- Slope: The filter strip slope shall be a maximum of 6 percent to allow the flow to move slow enough for the vegetation to filter and settle out the pollutants and for the runoff to infiltrate, if possible. If the slope is less than 1 percent, then ponding water may be produced, which can lead to mosquito concerns.
- Length: The length of the filter strip (parallel to flow) shall be a minimum of 25 feet and shall be determined using Equation 3-2.

Equation 3-2. Calculation of Length of a Vegetative Filter Strip

$$L = \frac{T^{1.25} P^{0.625} S^{0.5}}{0.334n}$$

Where:

- L = Length of the filter strip parallel to the flow path (feet)
- T = Travel time through the filter strip (minutes), see Equation 3-3
- P = Required WQV rain amount (inches)
- S = Slope of the filter strip along the flow path (%)

3220 n = Manning's roughness coefficient, typical values per USDA Urban Hydrology for
3221 Small Watersheds (1986):

3222 Grass, dense grasses, n=0.24

3223 Range (natural), n=0.13

3224 Woods, light underbrush, n=0.40

3225 Woods, dense underbrush, n=0.80

3226 • Travel Time: The amount of time (minutes) water flows through the filter strip shall be
3227 calculated as follows:

3228 Equation 3-3. Calculation of Travel Time of Water in a Vegetative Filter Strip

3229
$$T = \frac{0.42(nL)^{0.8}}{P^{0.5}S^{0.4}}$$

3230 Where

3231 T = Travel time through the filter strip (minutes)

3232 n = Manning's roughness coefficient

3233 L = Length of the filter strip parallel to the flow path (feet)

3234 P = Required WQV rain amount (inches)

3235 S = Slope of the filter strip along the flow path (%)

3236 • Width: The width of a vegetated filter strip is perpendicular to the flow. The width shall be
3237 greater than or equal to the width of the contributing drainage area.

3238 • Velocity: The velocity of the stormwater runoff across the filter strip shall be less than 2.0
3239 fps using Equation 3-4.

3240 Equation 3-4. Calculation

3241
$$V = \frac{Q}{dW}$$

3242 Where

3243 V = Velocity (fps)

3244 Q = Peak discharge to the filter strip from the required WQV rain event (cfs)

3245 d = Depth of flow (feet)

3246 W = Minimum width of the filter strip (perpendicular to the flow) (feet)

3247 • Soils: A vegetated filter shall be used on soils that have minimal clays and an infiltration rate
3248 greater than 0.5 inch/hour. The objective is to use soils that are able to sustain a dense
3249 vegetative growth.

3250 3.12.13.3 Vegetated Filter Strip Landscaping Criteria

3251 A naturalized planting plan is required for vegetated filters. Native species or native, non-
3252 invasive cultivars shall be used in vegetated filters. Plants shall consist of native or native
3253 cultivars of deep-rooted herbaceous plants (grasses, forbs, wildflowers), shrubs, and trees.
3254 Native plants indigenous to Charleston that are low-maintenance and require minimal watering,
3255 weeding, pest control, fertilization, and pruning are ideal for naturalized vegetated filters. For
3256 this reason, exotic, non-native species are not suitable for vegetated filters due to watering and
3257 other maintenance requirements. Invasive plant species shall be removed if they are present in
3258 the vegetated filter and replaced with approved native plants. For more information on plant
3259 selection, see Section 3.15.2. An inventory of plants present in the vegetated buffer shall be
3260 provided in the planting plan.

3261 The plan shall include the following:

- 3262 • Delineation of filter strip
- 3263 • Selection or inventory of corresponding plant species
- 3264 • Sources of native plant material
- 3265 • Bedding preparation
- 3266 • Identification of the various planting zones and recommended plants for each planting zone

3267 3.12.13.4 Vegetated Filter Strip Construction Sequence

3268 The following is a typical sequence for constructing or preserving a vegetated filter strip.

- 3269 1. If the vegetated filter strip is existing, protect it from damage during construction with
3270 demarcation and sediment control.
- 3271 2. Stabilize the portion of the construction site draining to the filter strip. The vegetated filter strip
3272 should not be constructed, or if existing, allowed to receive stormwater runoff, until the area
3273 draining to the BMP is permanently stabilized.
- 3274 3. If the filter strip is existing, remove any invasive or undesired species, and complete planting per
3275 the planting plan.
- 3276 4. If the filter strip is to be planted, remove existing vegetation; prepare the soil, including tilling,
3277 scarifying, fertilizer, lime, and amendments; and install plantings per the planting plan.

3278 3.12.13.5 Vegetated Filter Strip Maintenance Criteria

3279 Maintenance of the filter strip is important to allow it to function as intended. In general, the
3280 inspection and maintenance of vegetated filter strips includes:

- 3281 • Removal of debris from filter strip and areas immediately upstream
- 3282 • Local erosion prevention and sediment control
- 3283 • Irrigation and weeding during the first few months of planting to ensure species
- 3284 establishment
- 3285 • Maintenance of the health and abundance of native species and plantings
- 3286 • Removal of any invasive species

3287 A typical maintenance plan is provided in Table 3-8.

3288 Table 3-8. Example of a maintenance plan for a vegetative filter strip

Maintenance Items	Frequency
Water as recommended by the nursery during establishment and then as needed during dry conditions	As needed
Mow or trim vegetation in accordance with nursery recommendations	
Inspect grading of vegetative buffer to ensure sheet flow across the entire buffer length and width	Semiannually in spring and fall during the first year and annually thereafter
Inspect vegetation for health and signs of stress; if tree/shrub/grass begins showing signs of stress, including drought, flooding, disease, nutrient deficiency, or insect attack, treat the problem or replace the vegetation	
Inspect buffer for erosion and bare spots and repair	
Inspect and repair eroded or damaged areas to maintain sheet flow to and across the vegetative buffer	Following significant rain events (>10 percent AEP)

3289 3.12.14 Underground Detention

3290 Underground detention is the practice of collecting and detaining stormwater runoff
 3291 underground in pipes, vaults, chambers, or modular structures. The collected stormwater
 3292 runoff is intended to be released back to the surface drainage system or storm sewer system
 3293 at a reduced rate and completely drained prior to the next rain event, similar to a dry detention
 3294 pond. Underground storage systems may also infiltrate the stormwater into the underlying
 3295 soils, provided the surrounding soils have the necessary permeability. An underground storage
 3296 system may be constructed of concrete, steel, or plastic with many proprietary products in the
 3297 market. This permanent structural BMP is typically a Tier III practice.

3298 Underground detention reduces the peak stormwater runoff flows, requires less installation
 3299 than other BMPs, adapts to unusual shaped properties, and has increased public safety when

3300 compared with other BMPs. These systems provide very little water quality benefit, so
3301 additional BMPs or pretreatment devices are required where water quality improvements are
3302 needed. These systems also cannot be used in areas with a high groundwater table.

3303 3.12.14.1 Underground Detention Feasibility Criteria

3304 The following feasibility criteria should be considered when designing an underground
3305 detention system:

- 3306 • Location: Underground detention should be located such that the stormwater runoff gravity
3307 feeds into and out of the detention system.
- 3308 • Accessibility: Underground detention should be located in areas that can be excavated in
3309 the future, should the need arise.
- 3310 • Access: Several manholes/access ports should be provided to allow for maintenance and
3311 inspection of the system. Spacing of access ports should consider the ability of equipment
3312 intended to be used for maintenance.
- 3313 • Space availability: Sufficient space is needed to locate the required storage volume in
3314 accordance with the SWDSM.

3315 3.12.14.2 Underground Detention Pretreatment Criteria

3316 Pretreatment, focused on the removal of floatables and sediment, should be provided at the
3317 inlets to reduce maintenance efforts and prevent groundwater contamination, if infiltration is
3318 provided. Pretreatment may include catch basin inserts or proprietary water quality units.

3319 3.12.14.3 Underground Detention Design Criteria

3320 The design of underground detention includes several elements to properly reduce
3321 stormwater runoff volumes and reduce peak flow rates into the storm sewer system.

- 3322 • Inlet and Pretreatment: Inlets should be provided in the quantity and size needed for the
3323 desired stormwater runoff to enter the underground detention system.
- 3324 • Outlet: The outlet orifices shall be sized and designed no smaller than 3 inches..
- 3325 • Overflow and Bypass: The underground detention system should have an emergency
3326 overflow to allow for safe passage of the larger storm events. In addition, a bypass system
3327 should be provided to allow the underground system to be taken out of service if it becomes
3328 inoperable.
- 3329 • Infiltration: If the underground detention system intends to infiltrate the stormwater runoff
3330 into the surrounding soils, the soils should have a permeability rate of at least 0.5
3331 inches/hour. Pretreatment of the stormwater runoff should be provided to prevent
3332 groundwater contamination.

- 3333 • Overburden Support: When selecting the underground detention system material, loading
3334 from above should be considered. The loading includes backfill, pavement, and possibly
3335 vehicular traffic.
- 3336 • Access Ports: The underground detention system shall be designed with multiple access
3337 ports that are of such size and spacing to allow maintenance to be readily performed with
3338 the intended type of maintenance equipment. Access shall include provisions for necessary
3339 equipment to perform the necessary maintenance in site layout.
- 3340 • Drain Time: The stormwater runoff WQV collected in the underground detention should
3341 drain out to a surface drainage or storm sewer system or infiltrate into the surrounding soils
3342 in no less than 24-hours and no more than 72 hours.
- 3343 • Installation: Installation should occur per manufacturer's recommendations. A
3344 manufacturer's representative should be present on-site during the installation of the
3345 manufactured treatment device to ensure proper installation. Based on the manufactured
3346 treatment device chosen, screens may also be installed to prevent mosquitos and rodents
3347 from entering the device.
- 3348 • Pollutant Removal: Pollutant removal varies based on the individual design of the
3349 manufactured treatment device and can be customized per manufacturers'
3350 recommendations. At a minimum, units must achieve a TSS removal efficiency of 80 percent
3351 based on OK-110 ($D_{50}=110\ \mu\text{m}$) particle size distribution for the peak flow rate and must be
3352 approved by the City. If the manufactured treatment device is to be used as pretreatment for
3353 another BMP, a minimum of 50 percent TSS removal is required. Manufacturers' claims for
3354 device performance must be verified by data that are obtained through independent, third
3355 party testing and submitted for City review and approval. Devices currently New Jersey
3356 Corporation for Advanced Technology verified and the New Jersey Department of
3357 Environmental Protection certified are acceptable.
- 3358 • High Flow Bypass: Manufactured treatment devices shall be designed to safely bypass
3359 flows higher than the requirement for Tier IV to protect the device from the higher flows.

3360 3.13 Site Grading Requirements

3361 The grading plan shall include the following general measures at a minimum:

- 3362 • The finished cut and fill slopes to be vegetated shall not be steeper than 3H:1V.
- 3363 • Cuts or fills shall not be so close to property lines as to endanger adjoining property without
3364 adequately protecting such properties against erosion, sedimentation, slippage, settlement,
3365 subsidence, or other damage.
- 3366 • Fill slopes shall meet the following buffer requirements (This buffer may overlay other
3367 vegetated buffers and may contain stormwater features designed to manage stormwater
3368 generated by the fill slope. For grades between listed slopes, the necessary buffer shall be
3369 interpolated):

- 3370 ○ 3H:1V slopes 1 foot in height or more above adjoining property shall maintain a 5
3371 foot wide vegetated buffer area for every additional 1 foot of height. (e.g., a 4 foot
3372 embankment would equate to a 15 foot buffer).
- 3373 ○ 4H:1V slopes 1 foot in height or more above the adjoining property shall maintain a
3374 3 foot wide vegetated buffer area for every additional 1 foot of height.
- 3375 ○ 5H:1V slopes 1 foot in height or more above the adjoining property shall maintain a
3376 1 foot wide vegetated buffer area for every additional 1 foot of height.
- 3377 • Construction drawings shall include a note that compaction of non-structural fill shall be
3378 minimized during construction.
- 3379 • Construction drawings shall include required soil classification of fill material to meet
3380 drainage system design, and require submittal of soil classification verification to the City
3381 Department of Stormwater Management prior to placement of fill and its recording as part
3382 of as-built drawing package.
- 3383 • Subsurface drainage shall be provided in areas having a high-water table to intercept
3384 seepage that would affect slope stability or bearing strength or create undesirable wetness.
- 3385 • No fill shall be placed where it can slide or wash onto another property.
- 3386 • Fill shall not be placed adjacent to channel banks where it can create bank failure, reduce the
3387 capacity of the stream, or result in downstream sediment deposition.
- 3388 • Borrow and disposal areas shall be included as part of the grading plan.
- 3389 • Adequate channels and floodways shall be provided to safely convey increased runoff from
3390 the developed area to an adequate outlet without causing significant channel degradation or
3391 increased offsite flooding.
- 3392 • The site shall be graded to direct flows to appropriate controls.
- 3393 • Disturbed soils intended to be vegetated in final site stabilization shall be protected and
3394 promote infiltration and on-site water retention. Refer to Section 3.15.1 for soil scarification
3395 and treatment methods required prior to final establishment of vegetation.

3396 3.14 Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control

3397 This section discusses the considerations for EPSC.

3398 3.14.1 Introduction to Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Requirements

3399 The City requires that an EPSC plan be submitted and approved prior to initiating construction,
3400 development, or redevelopment activities. This plan shall describe the practices and controls
3401 that will be used during and after construction to meet the following goals:

- 3402 • Minimize the extent and duration of disturbed soil exposure

- 3403 • Protect offsite and downstream locations, drainage systems, and natural waterways from
3404 the impacts of erosion and sedimentation
- 3405 • Limit the exit velocities of the flow leaving the site to non-erosive or pre-development
3406 conditions
- 3407 • Design and implement an ongoing inspection and maintenance plan

3408 The design procedures vary depending on the EPSC BMP. Many of the BMPs listed in Table
3409 3-9, Table 3-10, and Table 3-11 do not need to be “designed” using calculations, such as
3410 surface roughening or dust control. Others require the use of equations or design aids to be
3411 properly designed. SCDHEC has two handbooks, the BMP Handbook (SCDHEC 2005) and the
3412 Stormwater Management and Sediment Control Handbook for Land Disturbing Activities
3413 (SCDHEC 2003), that provide the procedures and equations needed to design the EPSC BMPs
3414 and include example problems for most types of EPSC BMPs. Proper design shall be
3415 complemented with proper installation and routine maintenance in order for BMPs to be
3416 effective and adhere to the provisions of Section 3.14.

3417 3.14.2 Rainfall, Design Storms, and Design Volumes

3418 3.14.2.1 NRCS Procedures

3419 NRCS procedures shall be used to determine runoff amounts. When a BMP is designed for the
3420 10 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event, the BMP shall have a greater trapping efficiency for more
3421 frequent events such as the 50 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event.

3422 3.14.2.2 Sediment Basin Threshold

3423 A sediment detention basin is required when 10 or more acres of disturbed land area drain to a
3424 single outlet point. Such basins shall be designed to have a design effluent concentration of 0.5
3425 mg/L peak suspended solid concentration or 80 percent trapping efficiency, whichever is less,
3426 and control the 10 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event to pre-development conditions and
3427 successfully pass the 1 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event. A single sediment basin shall be
3428 limited to controlling runoff for up to 20 acres. Sediment traps shall not have more than 5 acres
3429 draining to it.

3430 Activities that disturb between 1 and 5 acres that do not drain to a single outlet point may
3431 incorporate practices other than a sediment basin to achieve an equivalent removal efficiency.

3432 3.14.3 Accepted Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Best Management
3433 Practices

3434 The types of EPSC BMPs that are acceptable for use in the City are presented in the following
3435 sections. These generally fall into three categories: erosion prevention measures, temporary
3436 sediment controls, and runoff controls and conveyance measures. Runoff from sites shall
3437 contain controls that fall into each one of these categories.

3438 3.14.3.1 Erosion Prevention Measures

3439 Erosion prevention measures shall be used during and after construction site preparation to
3440 avert the discharge of runoff highly concentrated with sediment and other associated
3441 pollutants. One or more measures are typically needed on a site. Measures that fall into this
3442 category along with their preferred application are provided in Table 3-9.

3443

Table 3-9. Erosion prevention BMP suggested uses

BMP	Slope Protection	Waterway Protection	Surface Protection	Enclosed Drainage	Large Flat Areas	Borrow Areas	Adjacent Properties
Surface Roughening	X		X				
Bench Terracing	X		X				
Temporary Seeding	X		X		X	X	X
Mulching	X				X	X	
Erosion Control Blankets (ECB) and Turf Reinforcement Mats (TRM)	X	X	X			X	
Final Stabilization	X		X		X		X
Topsoiling			X		X		
Permanent Seeding and Planting of Grasses	X		X		X		X
Permanent Ground Cover Plants	X		X				X
Sodding	X		X		X		X
Riprap or Aggregate	X	X	X				
Outlet Protection		X		X			X
Dust Control					X	X	X
Polyacrylamide	X		X	X	X	X	X

3444 3.14.3.2 Temporary Sediment Control Measures

3445 The City emphasizes preventive measures as the main control to protect against erosion, both
 3446 during and following construction. However, there are instances where erosion prevention
 3447 measures alone do not provide sufficient control. For these instances, temporary sediment

controls shall be implemented to control the migration of eroded sediment offsite. These temporary sediment control measures are typically only applicable as practices for use during construction. One or more of the measures shall be used as appropriate during the project's construction phase. Table 3-10 lists some of the suggested controls of this type along with their intended use. Details on these and other measures can be found in Appendix B in SCDHEC (2003).

Table 3-10. Temporary sediment control BMP suggested uses

BMP	Slope Protection	Waterway Protection	Surface Protection	Enclosed Drainage	Large Flat Areas	Borrow Areas	Adjacent Properties
Storage Volumes and Maintenance Schedules		X		X			X
Temporary Sediment Basin		X	X	X			X
Multipurpose Basin		X	X	X			X
Temporary Sediment Trap		X	X				X
Silt Fence	X	X					X
Rock Ditch Check			X				X
Stabilized Construction Entrance					X		X
Storm Drain Inlet Protection		X		X			X
Vegetated Filter Strips		X					X
Rock Sediment Dike		X	X				X

3.14.3.3 Runoff Controls and Conveyance Measures

This category of EPSC BMPs shall be used as necessary during and following construction. Suggested varieties and their corresponding uses are provided in Table 3-11.

3458

Table 3-11. Runoff control and conveyance BMP suggested uses

BMP	Slope Protection	Waterway Protection	Surface Protection	Enclosed Drainage	Large Flat Areas	Borrow Areas	Adjacent Properties
Pipe Slope Drains	X		X				
Temporary Stream Crossing		X	X				X
Runoff Conveyance Measures	X					X	X
Construction De-watering		X		X	X	X	
Level Spreader			X		X		X
Subsurface Drains			X		X		

3459 3.14.3.4 Temporary and Permanent Vegetation

3460 Information regarding temporary and permanent vegetation for construction and post-
 3461 construction activities can be found in the SCDHEC BMP Handbook (2005).

3462 3.14.4 Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Best Management Practice
 3463 Design Requirements

3464 Information regarding EPSC BMP design requirements can be found in the SCDHEC BMP
 3465 Handbook (2005) and in Appendix E of the Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina:
 3466 A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014). Additional requirements and standards include:

- 3467 1. Removal Efficiency: EPSC plans shall be developed to achieve an 80 percent design removal
 3468 efficiency goal. Simply applied, when a site is completely denuded of vegetation, the structural
 3469 and non-structural EPSC measures are designed to trap 80 percent of TSS or 0.5 mg/L peak
 3470 settleable solids concentration, whichever is greater, that are generated by the site. The design
 3471 storm event associated with this level of control is the 10 percent AEP, 24-hour NRCS Type III
 3472 storm event. Calculations using models, such as SEDPRO or SEDCAD, or SCDHEC design aids
 3473 shall be provided to show adherence to these criteria.
- 3474 2. Non-Structural Site Management Practices: The following non-structural site management
 3475 practices shall be used on the plans where applicable:
 - 3476 a. Minimize site disturbance to preserve and maintain existing vegetative cover.

- 3477 b. Limit the number of temporary access points to the site for land disturbing activities.
- 3478 c. Protect offsite and downstream locations, drainage systems, and natural waterways from
- 3479 the impacts of erosion and sedimentation.
- 3480 d. Phase and sequence construction activities to minimize the extent and duration of disturbed
- 3481 soil exposure.
- 3482 e. Implement an ongoing inspection and maintenance plan. Maintenance schedules are
- 3483 provided in SCDHEC (2005).
- 3484 3. Sediment Storage Volumes: Sediment storage volumes shall be calculated for all sediment
- 3485 controls to determine the required clean-out frequencies and maintenance schedules. The
- 3486 Universal Soil Loss Equation or other acceptable methods that determine sediment yield may be
- 3487 used to predict the required sediment storage volumes for specific sediment control structures.
- 3488 4. Alternative EPSC Controls: To encourage the development and testing of innovative alternative
- 3489 EPSC BMPs, alternative management practices that are not included in the SWDSM may be
- 3490 allowed upon review and approval by the Department of Stormwater Management. To use an
- 3491 alternative BMP, the design engineer shall submit substantial supporting documentation that the
- 3492 proposed measure will perform at least equivalent to currently approved BMPs contained in the
- 3493 SWDSM. Documentation shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 3494 a. Supporting hydraulic and trapping efficiency calculations
- 3495 b. Peer-review by a panel of licensed professional engineers
- 3496 c. Research results as reported in professional journals
- 3497 d. Manufacturer literature
- 3498 5. EPSC Plans:
- 3499 a. Detailed EPSC plans shall comply to the maximum extent practicable with the following
- 3500 specific standards and review criteria:
- 3501 i. Sediment tracking control shall be implemented using stabilized construction entrances
- 3502 that are located and used at all points of ingress and egress on a construction site. The
- 3503 transfer of soil, mud, and dust onto roads shall be prevented.
- 3504 ii. Crossings of waterways during construction shall be minimized and shall be approved
- 3505 by the Department of Stormwater Management and possibly the USACE. Encroachment
- 3506 into stream buffers, riparian areas, and wetlands shall be avoided.
- 3507 iii. Topsoil shall be stockpiled and preserved from erosion or dispersal during and after site
- 3508 grading operations.
- 3509 iv. Where construction, development, or redevelopment will or have temporarily ceased on
- 3510 any portion of a site, temporary site stabilization measures shall be implemented as soon
- 3511 as practicable, but no later than 14 calendar days after the activity has ceased.
- 3512 Hydroseeding shall be done as often as necessary to avoid bare areas of soil.
- 3513 Stabilization of disturbed areas is one of the best approaches for EPSC.

- v. Slopes shall be stabilized through grassing, hydroseeding, synthetic or vegetative matting, diversion berms, temporary slope drains, etc., and shall be performed within 2 working days after the necessary grading (temporary or permanent) has been achieved.
- vi. Final stabilization of the site shall occur within 14 calendar days of construction completion.
- vii. Temporary structural controls installed during construction shall be designed to accomplish maximum stabilization and control of erosion and sedimentation and shall be installed, maintained, and removed according to the specifications set forth in the SWDSM and project specifics developed as part of the permit application and engineering calculations. Temporary structural controls shall be designed to control the peak runoff resulting from the 10 percent AEP, 24-hour storm event.
- viii. Permanent structural controls, including drainage facilities such as channels, stormwater inlets, and detention basins, shall be cleaned out as part of the project closeout and Notice of Termination (NOT) processes.
- ix. Linear projects (utility lines, road construction) over, under, or along a waterbody shall include measures and controls that adequately protect the waterbody from undue impact. Such work shall not be performed without approval from USACE. In addition, such work shall be coordinated with the installation of EPSC measures so that disruption is minimized. Every effort shall be made to install utilities during the initial construction phases. Trench sharing is encouraged to the extent practicable.
- b. EPSC plan shall contain the following information in a cohesive and easy-to-follow manner:
 - i. Location of all EPSC BMPs on construction documents
 - ii. Delineation of sensitive features (wetlands, streams, ponds, existing stormwater structures, etc.) and potential sediment sources
 - iii. Installation sequencing and maintenance schedules for EPSC BMPs during and after construction
 - iv. Provisions to preserve topsoil and limit the amount of total disturbed area
 - v. Details of site grading
 - vi. Design details and computations for EPSC BMPs
 - vii. Protection of storm drain inlets and outlets
 - viii. For sites that disturb greater than 5 acres, a list or calculation of the trapping efficiency for all EPSC BMPs
 - ix. For sites that disturb greater than 5 acres, calculations of required sediment storage volumes for all EPSC BMPs
 - x. Explanation of any computer models or software used with highlights of or notes on the output data

- 3550 xi. Location of temporary and permanent soil disposal areas, haul roads, and construction
3551 staging areas to minimize erosion, sediment transport, and disturbance to existing
3552 vegetation

3553 3.15 Landscape Design

3554 Landscape design with the intention of reducing stormwater runoff improves the function and
3555 appearance of stormwater BMPs. Designing landscapes with stormwater routing as an
3556 objective can provide benefits, such as lower construction costs, reduced maintenance,
3557 aesthetic enhancement, increased property value, and improved long-term functionality. Once
3558 established, a well-designed landscape can prevent soil erosion post-construction. Other
3559 benefits of a well-designed landscape include mitigation of urban heat island effects, improved
3560 air and water quality, improved local habitat and ecosystems, and reduced atmospheric carbon
3561 levels.

3562 Site improvements shall include the installation of landscaping and the maintenance of existing
3563 landscaping as required by the Zoning Administrator. A landscaping plan must be provided with
3564 the overall construction plans and must include species selection.

3565 3.15.1 Best Management Practice Soils and Compaction

3566 Soils in the landscaping areas should be protected, amended as needed, and treated similar to
3567 soils of green infrastructure. Refer to the Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina:
3568 A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014) for guidance on green infrastructure soils.
3569 Disturbed soils in areas of fill or heavy equipment operation that will be vegetated in the final
3570 site stabilization shall be scarified or treated as directed by the designer to improve infiltration
3571 and water retention prior to final establishment of vegetation.

3572 3.15.2 Plant Selection

3573 Plants play a vital role in natural drainage patterns, and landscape-based stormwater treatment
3574 (vegetated BMPs) is encouraged as an effective, aesthetic, and relatively simple way to achieve
3575 LID goals. Plants can be used to aid in infiltration, evapotranspiration, sedimentation, pollutant
3576 trapping, phytoremediation, and soil stabilization. Given these varying and important functions,
3577 each planting plan shall be carefully designed and shall be site and BMP specific with the long-
3578 term goal of naturalization.

3579 Plant selection must take several factors into consideration to ensure plant success, including
3580 but not limited to, geographic region, soil characteristics (type, moisture, and pH), sunlight and
3581 water availability, wildlife (attracting or deterring), salt tolerance, planting season, and proximity
3582 to existing and proposed infrastructure. In addition, plants shall be selected that can tolerate
3583 heat, coastal conditions, flooding, and high winds.

It is also important to determine whether temporary or permanent vegetation is required. Temporary seeding is recommended to serve as EPSC until permanent vegetation is established. This method uses quickly growing plants to provide rapid ground cover. Permanent vegetation should be established once construction is complete, and future maintenance must be taken into consideration. Vegetation should be selected that minimizes the need for fertilizers, pesticides, irrigation, and mulching.

When selecting plants, it is important to select native (recommended) and non-invasive species that will thrive together. Several sources from the State of South Carolina list native plant and tree species, such as the South Carolina Wildlife Foundation and South Carolina Forestry Commission. For guidance on determining which plant species will best suit a project, the Carolina Yards Plant Database is a tool that has over 300 plants that are suited to grow in South Carolina and has plant recommendations that benefit specific stormwater BMPs. The database was created through the collaborative effort of the Clemson Cooperative Extension, Carolina Clear, and South Carolina Master Gardener. These programs are helpful resources that aim to provide stormwater education, outreach, and opportunities for public involvement. Table 3-12 includes websites for plant selection resources.

Table 3-12. Resources for plant selection

Resource	Website
City of Charleston Street Tree Manual	https://www.charleston-sc.gov/DocumentCenter/View/791
South Carolina Wildlife Foundation	http://www.scwf.org/native-plant-list/
South Carolina Forestry Commission	http://www.state.sc.us/forest/refsel.htm#what
Carolina Yards Plant Database	https://www.clemson.edu/extension/carolinayards/plant-database/index.html
Clemson Cooperative Extension	https://www.clemson.edu/extension/
Carolina Clear	https://www.clemson.edu/extension/carolinaclear/
South Carolina Master Gardener Program	https://www.clemson.edu/extension/mg/
Low Impact Development in Coastal Caroling: A Planning and Design Guide	http://www.northinlet.sc.edu/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/LID-in-Coastal-SC.pdf

Plants that are known to be or could potentially be invasive are illegal in the State of South Carolina via the South Carolina Noxious Weed Act shall not be used. Invasive species are defined as "an alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or

environmental harm or harm to human health." Table 3-13 lists State and Federal resources that can be consulted to help determine whether a specific species of plants is invasive.

Table 3-13. Resources for invasive plant species

Resource	Website
USDA NRCS	https://plants.usda.gov/java/noxious?rptType=State&statefips=45
South Carolina Exotic Pest Plant Council	https://www.se-eppc.org/southcarolina/index.cfm
South Carolina Native Plant Society	https://scnps.org

3.15.3 Fertilizer, Pesticides, Irrigation, and Mulch

Final stabilization of a site includes establishing the flora landscape quickly. While plant selection includes limiting maintenance (needing the use of fertilizer, pesticide, irrigation, and mulch), these may be needed to quickly establish vegetation after completion of construction activity (Table 3-14). Frequent inspections are necessary to check that conditions for growth are good.

3613

Table 3-14. Landscaping activity to establish final stabilization vegetation

Landscaping Activity	Requirement
Fertilizer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A minimum of 1,000 pounds per acre of a complete 10-10-10 fertilizer (23 pounds per 1,000 square feet) or equivalent should be applied during permanent seeding of grasses unless a soil test indicates a different requirement. Fertilizer and lime (if used) should be incorporated into the top 4 to 6 inches of the soil by disking or other means where conditions allow. Do not mix the lime and the fertilizer prior to the field application.
Pesticide	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use of pesticides during final stabilization is prohibited.
Irrigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permanent seeded areas should be kept adequately moist, especially late in the specific growing season. Irrigate the seeded area if normal rainfall is not adequate for the germination and growth of seedlings. Water seeded areas at controlled rates that are less than the infiltration rate to prevent runoff and erosion.
Mulching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permanent seeded areas should be covered with mulch immediately upon completion of the seeding application to retain soil moisture and reduce erosion during establishment of vegetation. The mulch should be applied evenly in such a manner that it provides a minimum of 75 coverage. Typical mulch applications include straw, wood chips, bark, wood fiber, and hydro-mulches. Mulch applications shall be dry and free from mold damage and noxious vegetation. Light weight mulch applications shall be anchored with netting or asphalt emulsions to prevent it from being blown or washed away.

3614

3.16 Maintenance Access and Easements

3615

The following section provides the required easement widths for various components of the stormwater system. In all cases, there will be an allowance for offset easements, in which the pipe, channel, or other stormwater system components do not necessarily have to be in the middle of the easement width but may be offset to allow for certain construction needs. Proposed offset easements will be identified and additional width may be required as prescribed by the Department of Stormwater Management.

3620

3621

All publicly-maintained stormwater facilities shall have adequate access from the public right-of-way. The width of the access shall be equal to or greater than the minimum width required for the easement or maintenance shelf, whichever is greater. Maintenance access areas and easements shall provide adequate area for equipment to safely maneuver including, but not limited to, turning, turning around, backing up, and parking. The maximum cross slope for maintenance access areas shall be 10H:1V.

3622

3623

3624

3625

3626

3627 3.16.1 Stormwater Pipe

3628 Drainage easements shall provide adequate room for maintenance equipment to operate and
 3629 maintenance activities to occur. Table 3-15 provides minimum drainage easement widths for
 3630 typical situations:

3631 Table 3-15. Storm drain pipe easements

Pipe size (inches)	Maximum depth to invert (feet)	Width of drainage easement (feet)
15 - 18	3.5	16
21 - 24	5.0	20
27 - 42	7.0	26
48 - 54	7.0	30
60 - 72	9.0	36

3632 Notes:

3633 (1) For depths greater than shown, add 2 feet to the easement width for each additional foot to the invert. Additional
 3634 easement width shall not reduce with pipe run.

3635 (2) For pipe sizes not specifically listed above, the easement width and depth to invert shall be that of the next larger
 3636 size.

3637 (3) For larger pipe sizes and/or multiple lines of pipe, easement width shall be as determined by the Director of
 3638 Stormwater Management or their designee.

3639 3.16.2 Open Conveyances

3640 A minimum easement width for any open conveyance is 20 feet. For open conveyances with
 3641 trapezoidal geometry or a depth greater than 2 feet, a minimum width of 15 feet shall be
 3642 provided for a maintenance shelf with a maximum slope of 10H:1V in addition to the easement
 3643 for the channel. For channels where the depth exceeds 4 feet, a shelf may be required on both
 3644 sides of the channel as determined by the Director of Stormwater Management.

3645 3.16.3 Detention Ponds

3646 An access easement with a width of 20 feet, minimum, shall be provided from the right-of-way
 3647 to the pond. In addition, the entire pond and sufficient access room on the perimeter shall be
 3648 included as part of the drainage easement that will include a minimum width of 20 feet outward
 3649 from the top of the bank for the bench. The perimeter easement around the top of the bank of
 3650 a pond shall have a maximum cross slope of 10H:1V.

3651 3.16.4 Other Stormwater Facilities and Best Management Practices

3652 All other structures used for the control of stormwater runoff (quantity or quality) not otherwise
3653 covered above shall have an easement for access and maintenance that is a minimum of 10
3654 feet beyond the boundary of any such structure. The Department of Stormwater Management
3655 may require or allow other easement widths on a case-by-case basis given site constraints or
3656 special conditions.

3657 3.16.5 Offsite Easements

3658 Any required offsite easements shall be obtained prior to construction activity that would
3659 impact that area. Any work done without proper and adequate easements shall be at the
3660 owner's own risk. Non-subdivision projects shall provide validation of necessary easements
3661 before a construction activity application approval will be given.

3662 3.17 Additional Design Considerations

3663 Apart from designing a site to meet established water quantity and quality requirements, the
3664 interaction of the public with the stormwater management system should also be considered.
3665 Public safety should be a top priority when designing a stormwater management system, as
3666 this is essentially the purpose of water quantity and quality requirements. Promoting public
3667 education of the stormwater system's intended function helps to ensure the effectiveness and
3668 longevity of the constructed design.

3669 3.17.1 Safety

3670 In general, safety considerations in stormwater design are limited to directing stormwater away
3671 from public property and restricting access to stormwater facilities. Stormwater flows should
3672 be discharged from ponds in a manner that prevents erosion at the outfall.

3673 The principle outfall shall not permit access. Pipe outfalls greater than 24 inches in diameter
3674 should be fenced or include a trash rack in the design to prevent access.

3675 A safety bench shall be provided for embankments greater than 10 feet in height and having a
3676 side slope steeper than 3H:1V. The safety bench shall extend no less than 15 feet outward from
3677 the normal water edge, and the slope shall not exceed 10H:1V. Warning signs should be posted
3678 near ponds to prohibit swimming and fishing.

3679 3.17.2 Signage and Stenciling

3680 Signage should be provided near stormwater facilities to help educate the public and restrict
3681 access as necessary. Educational signage varies from interpretive signs that explain the

- 3682 function of BMPs, to signs intended to prevent the public from damaging BMPs or polluting
3683 stormwater. For BMPs requiring a buffer strip of native vegetation, signage designating the area
3684 as a "no mow" zone should be provided. In designated green spaces, signs should be posted
3685 to restrict the public from dumping yard waste or littering. Manhole lids and catch basins shall
3686 contain a label identifying the system as stormwater and marked with an appropriate
3687 stormwater awareness message such as "No Dumping – Drains to Waterways".
- 3688 Stormwater facilities intended to have restricted access shall have signs posted indicating the
3689 facility-specific access restriction. Signs at stormwater ponds should indicate that no
3690 swimming is allowed.
- 3691 The City encourages signage posting warnings about wildlife (e.g., alligators and snakes) that
3692 tend to reside in stormwater facilities.

Chapter 4 Construction Activity Permitting

4.1 Overview of Application/Approval Process

This chapter provides applicants (including, but not limited to, developers, owners, engineers, and contractors) with the information needed to obtain approval of a stormwater management plan from the City as required for certain construction, development, and redevelopment activities within the city. This chapter describes conditions when City approval is needed, the types of applications that apply based on the construction activity, application package and submittal requirements, and criteria for design exceptions (formerly variances).

4.2 Roles and Responsibilities

This section of Chapter 4 details the responsibilities of all parties affected by the application/approval process. These parties include the City, the Applicant, the Owner/Operator (Permittee), and the Engineer-of-Record.

4.2.1 City of Charleston Stormwater Management

The City will process and approve, or reject, permit documentation related to construction activities in accordance with the requirements set forth in this SWDSM. The City will have Certified Stormwater Plan Reviewers assess each application.

4.2.2 Applicant, Owner/Operator (Permittee)

In accordance with applicable local, State, and Federal stormwater requirements including, but not limited to, the NPDES CGP, owner/operators are responsible for conducting construction, development, and redevelopment projects.

The Primary Permittee has operational control over the SWPPP and the construction plans and specifications, including the ability to request modifications to those plans (typically the owner or developer).

The Secondary Permittee is an individual lot owner or residential builder that conducts land-disturbing activity at a construction site that is limited to an individual lot or a group of lots that are part of an LCP.

In addition to the responsibilities outlined in the City of Charleston Ordinance and in other sections of this SWDSM, during construction, development, or redevelopment activity, the owner/operator shall carry out the proposed work in accordance with the approved plan, specifications, and schedule and in compliance with the requirements of the City of Charleston

Ordinance and this SWDSM. SCDHEC may request additional information from the applicant for NPDES permit compliance, which may result in changes to the technical report or construction plans. Such changes shall be provided to the City as well. During construction, the owner shall conduct inspections of temporary erosion and sediment controls on the site in accordance with the submitted and approved maintenance schedule, and if applicable, the NPDES permit from SCDHEC OCRM.

4.2.3 Engineer-of-Record

The Engineer-of-Record is the individual who provides their signed seal, or stamp, on the construction documents including, but not limited to, stormwater management reports and construction plans.

Signed construction plans with Certificates of Authorization shall be included as part of the approval application in the number required by the City's TRC.

A Qualified Individual is a person who is knowledgeable in the principles and practices of stormwater management and infrastructure and who possesses the skills to assess the quality of the infrastructure installation.

4.3 Permanent Structural Stormwater Facility Ownership

This section of Chapter 4 specifies who is responsible for owning and maintaining the stormwater facilities, inclusive of conveyances, for both residential and non-residential developments. The necessity for easements is also addressed in this section.

4.3.1 Residential

Ownership of residential permanent structural stormwater facilities (green infrastructure, ponds, etc.) shall belong to the owner of the parcel or to the Home Owners' Association (HOA). The City will maintain the stormwater conveyances (pipes, junction boxes, inlets, etc.). Easements shall be granted to the City for maintenance where stormwater conveyances are located on private property.

4.3.2 Non-Residential

Ownership of the entire non-residential stormwater system (permanent structural facilities, conveyances, BMPs, ponds, etc.) shall belong to the owner.

For any project, the owner of a portion or the entire non-residential stormwater system shall be clearly designated before a construction activity approval will be given by the City. Ownership shall also be recorded on the final plat. Ownership shall imply responsibility for maintaining the

entire non-residential stormwater system. Ownership does not imply that the owner(s) may in any way alter the size or function of any component of the stormwater system without consent from the City. Owners found altering such components shall be required to remove any alterations and restore the stormwater system to its approved condition.

4.3.3 Easements

City maintained stormwater conveyances located on private property and outside of the City right-of-way shall be located in an easement. See Section 3.16 for easement width discussion.

4.4 Construction Activity Applications

A party wanting to construct, develop, or redevelop in the City limits is subject to the requirements determined by the application type: CAA shall be made via the City's Citizen Access Portal (CAP). (Applicants MUST register for a CAP account at https://cap.charleston-sc.gov/energov_prod/citizenaccess/site/public/main in order to submit an application.) Construction activity applications for review and approval under this chapter may be obtained by contacting the City and initiated by petition of (1) all the owners of the property that is the subject of the application or (2) the owners' authorized operators. The application package shall be uploaded to the CAP and then distributed to the necessary City departments for their review and approval. Once an application is approved by the City, documentation of such approval and a signed set of construction plans will be issued through the City's TRC. The City may require applicants that need certain permit coverage from any State or Federal agency to have such permits in hand prior to approving a CAA.

Applications required in this SWDSM will be considered complete only if they are submitted in the required format, include mandatory information, and are accompanied by the fees established in this SWDSM (see Section 4.9.1). An application that is determined to be incomplete will be returned to the applicant along with an explanation of the application's deficiencies via the CAP. Fees established in this SWDSM will not be refunded. No further processing of the application will occur until the deficiencies are corrected. Once the deficiencies are corrected, the application may be resubmitted via the CAP without the payment of additional fees established in this SWDSM, provided that it is resubmitted within six months of the date that the application was returned to the applicant. Applications resubmitted more than six months after the date that the application was returned as incomplete will require repayment of applicable fees established in this SWDSM.

Whenever the procedures of the City expressly state that applications are to be submitted after a pre-submittal meeting (see Section 4.5.4), applicants shall schedule and attend such meetings. When pre-submittal meetings are required, an application will not be accepted until the pre-submittal meeting has been conducted.

3789 Once a complete application has been forwarded to the Department of Stormwater
3790 Management, the Department will review the application and either approve, deny, make
3791 comments, or request additional information from the applicant as part of the TRC or
3792 Subdivision Review Committee process.

3793 If review comments or requests for additional information are required or a denial is issued, a
3794 letter detailing the comments, requests, or reasons for the denial will be issued to the applicant.
3795 Prior to replying to this letter, a meeting between the City and the engineer/developer may be
3796 required to be scheduled and attended by the applicant. If a meeting is required, the applicant
3797 may submit a reply after the meeting has been held.

3798 If the reply from the applicant does not contain the requested information, another letter will be
3799 issued by the City to the applicant. The applicant must then reply with the requested
3800 information. This process will continue until all information needed by the City has been
3801 received.

3802 ALL CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE CITY AND APPLICANT WILL BE FACILITATED VIA
3803 THE CITY'S CAP.

3804 4.5 Types of Applications

3805 This section of Chapter 4 details the various types of applications and the requirements for
3806 each. The City currently has five applications that are specific to the type of construction
3807 activity. Those activities are SFR, Small Construction (Type I), Medium Construction (Type II),
3808 Large Construction (Type III), and Linear/Utility.

3809 4.5.1 Single Family Residence Applications

3810 SFR construction shall require the submittal of a complete building permit application. This
3811 application requires the completion of an EPSC certification form by the owner or contractor
3812 to ensure that measures will be installed and maintained during construction to prevent the
3813 discharge of sediment-laden runoff and to prevent the construction from causing
3814 noncompliance for adjacent construction activities that may be under another city, State, or
3815 Federal permit.

3816 4.5.2 Small Construction Activity Applications (Type I)

3817 A construction, development, or redevelopment activity that falls within the following
3818 parameters shall use a Type I application:

3819 • Construction, development, or redevelopment activities disturbing 0.5 acre to 1 acre and not
3820 within 0.5 mile of a receiving water.

3821 • Construction, development, or redevelopment activities disturbing less than 0.5 acre and
3822 that are within 0.5 mile of a receiving water.

3823 The following submittal shall be provided as part of a complete small construction activity
3824 application:

3825 1. Application Form: The applicant shall complete the Small Construction Activity Application form
3826 (Appendix B). Information requested in the form shall be provided and the certifications shall be
3827 signed.

3828 2. EPSC Certification Form: This certification requires that measures be installed and maintained
3829 to prevent the discharge of sediment-laden runoff and to prevent construction from causing
3830 noncompliance issues for adjacent construction activities that may be under another city, State,
3831 or Federal permit.

3832 3. A checklist of guidelines for submittal is located in Appendix D.

3833 4.5.3 Medium Construction Activity Applications (Type II)

3834 A construction, development, or redevelopment activity that falls within the following
3835 parameters shall use a Type II application:

3836 • Construction, development, or redevelopment activities disturbing at least 1 acre, but less
3837 than 5 acres, regardless of proximity to a receiving water.

3838 • Construction, development, or redevelopment activities disturbing 0.5 acre to 1 acre within
3839 0.5 mile of a receiving water.

3840 Some medium projects may be required to comply with conditions for large construction
3841 activities such as those developments that have a high potential for waterbody impacts as
3842 determined by the City. The following submittal shall be provided as part of a complete medium
3843 construction activity application:

3844 1. Application Form: This form, as shown in Appendix B, serves as the City's form and Notice of
3845 Intent (NOI) to SCDHEC OCRM. Information requested shall be completely filled in. Certifications
3846 shall be signed.

3847 2. Site Narrative: A narrative shall be submitted with the application describing the site in general,
3848 purposes of the construction activity, topographic and soil information, adjacent properties and
3849 owners, waterbodies receiving stormwater runoff (existing and proposed), anticipated starting
3850 and completion dates of the various stages of the construction activities and the expected date
3851 of final stabilization, existing water quality and flooding issues, and anticipated impacts and
3852 benefits. If applicable, the narrative shall also contain justification for design exceptions or other
3853 special conditions for the site. Also, if applicable, wetland and waterbody disturbance issues

shall be discussed along with details on the status of necessary permit applications to the USACE. If a TMDL is in place for the receiving waterbody, the narrative shall describe how the project will comply with the TMDL. The narrative shall also discuss the roles and responsibilities of co-responsible parties and others involved in the construction, development, or redevelopment activity.

3. Sketch: A sketch of the project area shall accompany the narrative and contain the following:
 - a. Site location drawing of the proposed project showing the project location in relation to roadways, jurisdictional boundaries, streams, rivers, lakes, and the boundary lines of the site to be developed
 - b. Identification of areas within the site that will be included in the construction activities and a calculation of the total disturbed area
 - c. Location of temporary and permanent structural stormwater management controls
4. Stormwater Technical Report: The technical report shall be prepared by a licensed professional engineer and submitted as part of the application package. This report shall consist of maps, supporting design calculations for the proposed stormwater system, and erosion measures used during construction, and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Pre-development hydrologic analysis that determines the existing stormwater peak flow rates, flow velocities, runoff volumes, and pollutant loads for delineated sub-basins/discharge points. The natural or historic condition will be the standard by which the stormwater plan for a construction, development, and redevelopment activity is evaluated.
 - b. Post-development hydrologic analysis that determines the existing stormwater peak flow rates, flow velocities, runoff volumes, and pollutant loads for delineated sub-basins/discharge points. The stormwater plan shall demonstrate control of runoff quantity and quality in accordance with the design criteria provided in Chapter 3.
 - c. Stormwater management system design to include:
 - i. Description of the stormwater management system, methodologies used in the design, existing and proposed runoff patterns, outfalls, offsite run-on, and critical downstream areas.
 - ii. Map(s) showing the location of existing and proposed stormwater management control facilities and outfalls.
 - iii. Supporting calculations that demonstrate that the system meets the City's requirements for runoff rates, volumes, and pollutant loads. The following computations shall be included: hydrographs, routing of hydrographs through system components, estimates of trapping efficiencies of each BMP used, pipe and open channel capacity, velocity calculations, and water surface elevations. System components shall have standard details and specifications.
 - iv. Calculations for energy dissipation, fill slopes and embankments, and channel stabilization.

- 3892 v. Explanation and discussion of models used in the design.
- 3893 d. If the project is located in a stormwater management area, a comprehensive evaluation of
- 3894 engineering calculations and analysis shall be included that demonstrates the project will not
- 3895 negatively impact current drainage conditions and will comply with State and Federal
- 3896 conditions on stormwater discharges.
- 3897 e. EPSC plan to include:
- 3898 i. Description of the EPSC facilities selected.
- 3899 ii. Map showing the location of EPSC facilities.
- 3900 iii. Design calculations of each measure, including trapping efficiencies. Each measure shall
- 3901 also have a standard detail and specification.
- 3902 iv. Explanation and discussion of models used in the design.
- 3903 f. Downstream analysis calculations showing the effect of post-development design flows on
- 3904 downstream stormwater conveyance systems and channels.
- 3905 g. Watershed delineation maps with consistent sequential notations.
- 3906 h. Location map showing topography and waters of the State in relation to proposed project.
- 3907 i. Discussion and calculation of any wetland issues.
- 3908 j. Map showing type and classification of soils expected to be encountered or used at the
- 3909 development site including imported soils.
- 3910 k. Presentation of existing and proposed contours at the development site.
- 3911 l. General description of the adjacent properties and description of existing structures,
- 3912 buildings, and other fixed improvements located on surrounding properties.
- 3913 m. Discussion of site access issues and easements to be obtained and provided to the City.
- 3914 5. Construction Plans: The information required on the construction plans shall include, but is not
- 3915 limited to, the following list. Other items may be required by the City. Some items may be included
- 3916 in other components of the application package, but this shall be adequately noted on the
- 3917 construction plans. D-Size or larger plan sheets/drawings are required. Drawing scale shall be
- 3918 large enough to show required detail at the discretion of the City.
- 3919 a. North arrow and scale.
- 3920 b. Property lines, adjacent landowners' names, and land use conditions.
- 3921 c. Legend.
- 3922 d. Licensed engineer's seal.
- 3923 e. Certificate of Authorization seal.
- 3924 f. Existing and proposed contours and land uses.
- 3925 g. Limits of disturbed area.

- 3926 h. Delineation of wetlands and waters of the State.
- 3927 i. Easements.
- 3928 j. Stormwater system profiles with existing and proposed ground elevations.
- 3929 k. Construction sequence. The purpose of a construction sequence is to list and describe the
- 3930 order of events and activities for a construction site. This sequence must include the
- 3931 following:
- 3932 i. The order in which planned major construction activities that relate to soil disturbance
- 3933 will occur and the anticipated timing.
- 3934 ii. It must start with the installation of the construction entrance(s) and perimeter control
- 3935 BMPs and it must end with the removal of temporary BMPs and the construction of
- 3936 permanent stormwater control measures once final stabilization has been reached.
- 3937 l. Locations of temporary and permanent structural control measures.
- 3938 m. Details for temporary and permanent structural control measures.
- 3939 n. Grassing and stabilization specifications and schedule.
- 3940 o. Maintenance requirements (for temporary and permanent structural controls).
- 3941 p. Construction entrance and exit.
- 3942 q. Tree protection, preservation, and overall landscaping plan with appropriate species
- 3943 selection and screening for ponds and other components required by the City's Zoning
- 3944 Ordinances.
- 3945 r. Details and specifications of necessary construction components.
- 3946 s. Location map.
- 3947 t. A cover sheet that contains, at a minimum, the following items:
- 3948 i. Project name
- 3949 ii. Engineer's contact information to include name, mailing address, telephone, and fax
- 3950 iii. Owner or operator contact information to include name, mailing, address, telephone, and
- 3951 fax
- 3952 iv. Vicinity map
- 3953 v. Table of contents
- 3954 vi. Tax map number
- 3955 u. Drawing elevations shall be based on the NAVD88 datum clearly stated on all sheets of plan
- 3956 sets where elevations are noted and referenced to the state plane coordinate system North
- 3957 American Datum (NAD) 83 Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 3900 feet.
- 3958 v. The following standard notes shall be shown on the plans. This list is not meant to be
- 3959 exhaustive and other notes shall be included as necessary:

- 3960 i. Slopes that exceed 8 vertical feet shall be stabilized with synthetic or vegetative mats in
3961 addition to hydroseeding. It may be necessary to install temporary slope drains during
3962 construction. Temporary berms may be needed until the slope is brought to grade.
- 3963 ii. Stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site
3964 where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case
3965 more than 14 days after work has ceased, except as stated below:
- 3966 1. Where stabilization by the 14th day is precluded by snow cover or frozen ground
3967 conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
- 3968 2. Where construction activity on a portion of the site is temporarily ceased and earth-
3969 disturbing activities on that portion of the site will be resumed within 14 days,
3970 temporary stabilization measures do not have to be initiated on that portion of the
3971 site.
- 3972 iii. Final stabilization shall provide a uniform (i.e., evenly distributed, without large bare areas)
3973 perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent of the native background
3974 vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not
3975 covered by permanent structures.
- 3976 iv. EPSC measures shall be routinely inspected every seven days and after each rainfall
3977 occurrence that exceeds 0.5 inch. The inspection schedule shall be clearly stated on the
3978 plans and in the EPSC Plan. Damaged or ineffective devices shall be repaired or replaced.
3979 Inspection frequencies for portions of the construction site that have reached
3980 temporary or final stabilization may be reduced to at least once every month, as long as
3981 the stabilization is maintained and there is no additional disturbance in these areas.
- 3982 v. Silt fence and/or other sediment control devices shall be provided to control
3983 sedimentation during utility construction. Disturbed areas shall be cleaned, graded, and
3984 stabilized with grassing immediately after the utility installation.
- 3985 vi. EPSC measures shall be properly maintained during all phases of construction until the
3986 completion of construction activities and disturbed areas have been finally stabilized.
3987 Additional EPSC measures may be required during construction to prevent erosion and
3988 offsite sedimentation. Temporary control devices shall be removed once construction
3989 is complete and the site is finally stabilized.
- 3990 vii. Sediment track-out shall be minimized by using approved construction entrances at all
3991 points that exit onto paved roads and restrict vehicle use to properly designated exit
3992 points. Sediment shall be removed from pavement as required.
- 3993 viii. Residential subdivisions require EPSC features for infrastructure as well as for individual
3994 lot construction. Individual property owners shall follow these plans during construction.
- 3995 ix. Temporary diversion berms and/or ditches shall be provided as needed during
3996 construction to protect work areas from upslope runoff and/or to divert sediment-laden
3997 water to appropriate traps or stable outlets.

- 3998 x. If water is encountered while trenching, the water shall be filtered to remove any
3999 sediment before being pumped back into the stable outlet(s).
- 4000 xi. Sediment controls shall be installed along perimeter areas of the site that will receive
4001 pollutant discharges and remove sediment before it has accumulated to one-third of the
4002 aboveground height of perimeter control.
- 4003 xii. Stockpiles shall be located outside of natural buffers and away from stormwater
4004 conveyances, drain inlets, and areas where stormwater flow is concentrated. A sediment
4005 barrier shall be installed along downgradient perimeter areas. For piles that will be
4006 unused for 14 or more days, cover or appropriate temporary stabilization shall be
4007 provided.
- 4008 xiii. Dust generation shall be minimized in areas of exposed soil or gravel through the
4009 appropriate application of water or other dust suppression techniques.
- 4010 xiv. Storm drain inlets shall be protected by installing inlet protection measures that remove
4011 sediment from discharges prior to entry into a storm drain inlet. Clean, or remove and
4012 replace, the protection measures as sediment accumulates, the filter becomes clogged,
4013 or performance is compromised.
- 4014 xv. Erosion controls and velocity dissipation devices shall be used within and along the
4015 length of any stormwater conveyance channel and at any outlet to slow down runoff to
4016 minimize erosion.
- 4017 xvi. Litter, construction debris, oils, fuels, building products with significant potential for
4018 impact (such as stockpiles of freshly treated lumber), and construction chemicals that
4019 could be exposed to stormwater shall be prevented from becoming a pollutant source
4020 in stormwater discharges.
- 4021 xvii. Catch basins shall be field staked to ensure proper catch basin inlet alignment with the
4022 street gutter line.
- 4023 xviii. Storm drainage lines shall be staked at each box or at intervals that would be
4024 sufficient to check alignment and grade of the construction with the approved plans. The
4025 use of lasers to augment control is encouraged.
- 4026 6. Plans and Specifications: Activities shall have a complete set of plans and specifications to
4027 include, but not be limited to, the following items, as appropriate:
- 4028 a. Lot layout/site plan and staking
- 4029 b. Acreage
- 4030 c. Road plan/profiles
- 4031 d. Storm drainage plan/profile
- 4032 e. Drainage areas (both onsite and offsite) with characteristics
- 4033 f. EPSC measures
- 4034 g. Utilities (water and sanitary sewer)

h. Permanent structural stormwater management facilities

i. Traffic patterns with temporary (construction) traffic signage

7. Plans shall provide existing and proposed contours with intervals of not more than 1 foot. Where possible, and as needed, contour lines shall be extended beyond the site boundary lines. While some of these items lend themselves to combining information on a single sheet/drawing, care shall be taken to ensure that plans are not overcrowded or cluttered. The lot layout sheet shall show a tie distance from the primary entrance of the proposed project to the nearest existing intersection.

8. Benchmarks and Elevations: Available or used benchmarks and elevations shall be shown on this or other applicable sheets. At least one benchmark shall be available or established on or near (within survey instrument sight distance) the site. The benchmark shall be referenced to NAVD88.

9. Construction Schedule: The applicant shall provide a tentative construction time schedule for the development. EPSC measures shall be some of the first work at a site and such implementation shall be demonstrated on the plans. The schedule shall also provide for coordination with the responsibilities of all parties and other contractors, including those installing utilities.

10. Specifications: Specifications for components of construction activities related to grading, utilities, EPSC, temporary and permanent vegetation, and water quality BMPs.

11. Maintenance Schedules and Maintenance Covenants.

12. Datum: Datum used for plans must be clearly stated on documentation including, but not limited to, all sheets of construction plans sets where elevations are noted and all supporting documentation.

A checklist of guidelines for submittal is located in Appendix E.

4.5.4 Large Construction Activity Applications (Type III)

A Type III application shall be completed for construction, development, and redevelopment activities that disturb an area that is 5 acres or greater. The following submittal shall be provided as part of a complete large construction activity application:

1. Pre-submittal Meeting: This meeting is intended to coordinate stormwater management needs such as impaired water and existing flooding problems. The meeting shall be scheduled by the applicant and attended by the applicant prior to submitting a Type III application. The meeting may be held in conjunction with other concept and early-stage meetings; however, the City may require separate and additional meetings.

2. Items 1-12 identified in Section 4.5.3 for medium construction activities.

3. Stormwater Master Plan

- 4070 a. For large construction activities that are located in stormwater management areas, a
4071 stormwater Master Plan shall be submitted prior to the submittal of the complete package.
4072 The Master Plan shall be created to give the design engineer the opportunity to propose a
4073 site layout and to propose stormwater controls to the City. The Master Plan shall be
4074 submitted via the City's CAP and can be incorporated for discussion at the pre-submittal
4075 meeting.
- 4076 b. The master plan can be a preliminary sketch of the site and shall contain the following items:
- 4077 i. Site layout showing buildings, roads, parking areas, utilities, and grassed or landscaped
4078 areas
- 4079 ii. Vicinity map
- 4080 iii. Pre- and post-development primary runoff patterns and discharge points
- 4081 iv. Location/distances to waters of the State and other existing natural features such as
4082 wetlands, ponds, lakes, floodplains, and stream buffers
- 4083 c. The applicant should be prepared to discuss the following items:
- 4084 i. Modeling methodologies to be used
- 4085 ii. Methods to show compliance with adopted TMDLs or other waterbody impairments that
4086 may limit the allowable pollutant load that can be discharged
- 4087 iii. Preliminary design exception requests
- 4088 4. Phased EPSC Plan. For non-linear construction sites disturbing more than 5 acres, the
4089 construction plans must include a phased EPSC plan. This phased plan identifies BMPs and
4090 grading work implemented during a specific portion of a site's construction sequence (e.g., initial
4091 grading and perimeter controls, interim land disturbances through final grading, final
4092 stabilization, and permanent stormwater practices). Each phase must be addressed and
4093 identified on at least one separate plan sheet. One sheet showing BMPs and grading work for the
4094 entire course of the construction project will not be considered a complete phased plan.
- 4095 a. For site disturbances less than 10 acres and more than 5 acres, at least two separate plan
4096 phases shall be developed. Each plan phase shall be identified and must be addressed
4097 separately on at least one single plan sheet, with each sheet reflecting the conditions and
4098 the BMPs necessary to manage stormwater runoff, EPSC during the phases, at a minimum,
4099 listed below:
- 4100 i. Initial Land Disturbance Phase. This includes, but is not limited to, the perimeter BMPs,
4101 EPSC BMPs to be installed prior to initial/mass grading, and additional BMPs to keep the
4102 construction site in compliance with this permit.
- 4103 ii. Stabilization Phase. This includes, but is not limited to, BMPs required to be installed,
4104 maintained, and retrofitted during the time required to begin the majority of construction
4105 and grading activities, and the time required to bring the construction site into
4106 compliance with permanent water quality requirements and into final stabilization.

b. For site disturbances greater than or equal to 10 acres, at least three separate plan phases shall be developed. Each plan phase shall be identified and must be addressed separately on at least one single plan sheet, with each sheet reflecting the conditions and the BMPs necessary to manage stormwater runoff and EPSC during the phases, at a minimum, as listed below:

i. Initial Land Disturbance Phase. This includes but is not limited to the perimeter BMPs, the EPSC BMPs to be installed prior to initial/mass grading, and additional BMPs to keep the construction site in compliance with this permit.

ii. Construction Phase. This includes but is not limited to EPSC BMPs to be installed, maintained, and designed to prevent sediment-laden stormwater from discharging offsite during construction. Examples of such BMP control measures to include in this phase are temporary BMPs used to convey, manage, and treat stormwater runoff including additional sediment traps and sediments basins, rock check dams, silt fence, sediment tubes, inlet protection, temporary conveyance channels, and other sediment control measure.

iii. Stabilization Phase. This includes but is not limited to BMP control measures required to be installed, maintained, and retrofitted during the time required to bring a construction site into compliance with permanent water quality requirements and into final stabilization.

A checklist of guidelines for submittal is located in Appendix E.

4.5.5 Linear/Utility Applications

If SCDHEC does not issue a general permit to cover utility construction activities, the City requires that companies performing utility installations shall obtain City approval prior to beginning work. This shall be done whether the utility installation is done as part of another construction project (e.g., telephone line extension) or an independent project (e.g., gas force main). A complete linear/utility application shall include the following items:

1. Site narrative that describe the installation to be performed and the measures that will be used for EPSC. Inclusion of typical design details is preferred, but simple sketches may be used. Details shall include, at a minimum, temporary and final stabilization measures and silt fencing. Supporting calculations should be provided as necessary but are required if disturbing greater than 1 acre.

2. A sketch of the location and type of EPSC practices if a waterbody crossing is necessary. If a USACE permit is needed, a copy of the permit application shall also be included. City approval will not be issued until USACE approval is obtained.

3. A signed EPSC certification form agreeing to the conditions of the City approval and NPDES permit if applicable. The certification form is provided in Appendix B.

4. A Type I, Type II, or Type III CAA may be required by the City.

4144 A checklist of guidelines for submittal is located in Appendix F

4145 4.6 Additional Permits and Approvals

4146 In addition to the CAA, the applicant or owner/operator is responsible for obtaining required
4147 permits and/or approvals. These include, but are not limited to, SCDOT encroachment permit,
4148 USACE permits, and SCDHEC CZC approval. CAAs WILL NOT be approved without the
4149 necessary permits/approvals.

4150 4.6.1 South Carolina Department of Transportation Encroachment Permits

4151 An encroachment permit, which controls the impacts of traffic, storm drainage, and sediment
4152 entering upon public property and the public rights-of-way, shall be obtained from the SCDOT
4153 and/or the City's Department of Public Service Engineering Division before construction
4154 begins. Applicants shall be aware of the City's requirements, which may differ from SCDOT's.

4155 A copy of an Encroachment Permit application to SCDOT shall be included in the CAA package.
4156 The applicant shall comply with SCDOT Encroachment Permit application requirements.
4157 Approved encroachment permits are required prior to final approval of the application from the
4158 Department of Public Service Engineering Division.

4159 4.6.2 US Army Corps of Engineers Permits

4160 A Section 404 permit shall be obtained from the USACE before construction begins for
4161 projects that occur in or discharge into waters of the United States. The permitting process
4162 typically starts with a jurisdictional determination at the project site to determine whether
4163 wetlands or other waters are present and whether they are regulated by the USACE. If such
4164 waters are present and regulated by the USACE, then the process proceeds with the following
4165 steps:

- 4166 1. An optional pre-application meeting. It may be requested for any type of project and can be
4167 beneficial for complex or potentially controversial projects.
- 4168 2. Submittal of the completed application and required attachments. The types of permit
4169 applications include nationwide, regional, individual, and joint Federal and State.

4170 For more information, visit [https://www.sac.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Permitting-](https://www.sac.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Permitting-Process/)
4171 [Process/](https://www.sac.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Permitting-Process/).

4172 4.6.3 South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control Office of
4173 Ocean and Coastal Resource Management Coastal Zone Consistency
4174 Certification

4175 A CZC Certification is required for land-disturbing activities that require permit coverage within
4176 the eight coastal counties (Beaufort, Berkeley, Charleston, Colleton, Dorchester, Georgetown,
4177 Horry, and Jasper) prior to receiving coverage under the NPDES Permit Program.

4178 A request for CZC Certification must include the following:

- 4179 • State CZC request form
- 4180 • Project outline (digital boundary) and Digital Boundary Details form
- 4181 • Appropriate Coastal Zone Management Plan policy checklists and Statement of
4182 Consistency

4183 For more information, visit <https://www.scdhec.gov/coastal-zone-consistency>.

4184 4.7 Approval of Applications

4185 Once the City approves the application and required documentation, including additional
4186 permits or approvals required, the City will issue a CAA Approval and MS4 Approval Letter. The
4187 MS4 Approval Letter shall be forwarded to the SCDHEC for coverage under South Carolina
4188 NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities.

4189 4.8 Changes After Project Approval

4190 This section of Chapter 4 details how an applicant or owner addresses changes to the
4191 project/permit after the application has been approved by the City, MS4 Approval Letter has
4192 been issued, and NPDES coverage has been granted to the project. These changes may
4193 include revisions to the approved application, transferring ownership, and approval expiration.
4194 Each have specific requirements and should be taken into consideration.

4195 4.8.1 Changes to Approved Applications

4196 Revisions to the approved plans and construction documents shall be submitted in writing to
4197 the City along with any subsequent fees established in this SWDSM. Changes shall not be
4198 implemented until review and approval is given by the City. Revisions for stormwater
4199 management issues may include, but are not limited to, pipe size and grade alterations that
4200 affect hydraulic capacity, changes to easement boundaries due to changes in the stormwater
4201 system components, or changes to the general grading plan of the site that affect the flow
4202 direction, rate, volume, or quality of stormwater runoff.

4203 4.8.2 Transfer of Responsibility (Change of Owner)

4204 In certain cases, and as requested by an applicant, approval to conduct construction activities
4205 may be transferred from one applicant or responsible party to another. The most obvious
4206 example of this is when a developer readies a piece of property for a new neighborhood by
4207 performing grading activities, utility installation, and building of roads, then turns the property
4208 over to a homebuilder. In such cases, the applicant shall make the City and SCDHEC aware of
4209 plans to transfer responsibility of the approval and associated stormwater management issues
4210 through completion of the transfer form in Appendix B. A transfer of responsibility is also
4211 allowed for phases within a project. At the time of transference, the City/SCDHEC will issue the
4212 NOT for the responsible party and issue a new permit to the new responsible party. If a transfer
4213 is not requested using the appropriate form, the current responsible party will continue to
4214 responsible for stormwater management concerns at the site. No work shall be performed
4215 during the process of transferring responsibility and an application for transference shall only
4216 be made and granted after a construction phase has been completed.

4217 4.8.3 Expiration of City Approval

4218 A CAA Approval will remain valid for up to five years from the date of issuance, provided that
4219 the project is in compliance with the City of Charleston Ordinance and this SWDSM and is not
4220 inactive for a period of 12 consecutive months. Construction, development, and
4221 redevelopment activities shall be initiated within 12 months of issuance of the City approval.
4222 Failure to initiate these activities will render the approval invalid at the end of the twelfth month.

4223 4.9 Fees

4224 This section of Chapter 4 explains the fees associated with construction activity, both the
4225 permit application and the pre-construction inspection. The fees associated with the pre-
4226 construction inspection are assessed after obtaining application approval and issuance of a
4227 land disturbance permit. Both the construction activity plan review and construction activity
4228 inspection fees are based on disturbed area. The plan review fee is a one-time fee submitted
4229 with the initial application and the inspection fee is paid to the City in order to inspect pre-
4230 construction activity EPSC measures.

4231 4.9.1 Construction Activity Fee

4232 For land-disturbing activities, the following fees shall be paid to the City by the permittee:

4233 Construction Activity Plan Review Fee:

4234 Single Family Residential Properties with less than 0.5 acres of disturbance have a total
4235 review fee of \$100. All other submittals have a base fee of \$500 plus \$200 per disturbed
4236 acre rounded up to the next whole acre (up to \$5,000 maximum)

4237 Construction Activity Inspection Fee to Authorize Commencement of Construction:

4238 For each inspection:

4239 \$75 for less than 1-acre site

4240 \$150 for 1 to 5-acre site

4241 \$250 for 5.01 to 10-acre site

4242 \$500 for 10.01 or more-acre site

4243 Inspection fees are only for the initial inspection prior to the authorization to begin
4244 construction. Two re-inspections are included with the initial fee at no additional cost to the
4245 owner/permittee.

4246 If after two re-inspections the BMPs are not installed and operating per the approved set of
4247 construction plans during the initial inspection effort, commencement of construction shall not
4248 be authorized, re-inspection shall be necessary, and additional inspection fees shall apply as
4249 per the schedule above.

4250 Transfer Fees:

4251 \$100.00 for each property ownership transaction

4252 Fees are subject to change per approval from the City Council. These fees are separate from
4253 other fees charged by the City or other agencies with jurisdiction over construction,
4254 development, or redevelopment projects. Fees shall be paid separately.

4255 4.9.2 Major Modification

4256 Changes to the disturbed area after the CAA has been submitted, but before approval or after
4257 an application has been approved, will be considered a major modification. The permittee is
4258 responsible for notifying the City and paying fees incurred as a result of the modification.

4.10 Exemptions and Design Exceptions

Per the City of Charleston Ordinance, the provisions of this section shall not apply to:

- Land-disturbing activities undertaken on forestland for the production and harvesting of timber and timber products and conducted in accordance with BMPs and minimum erosion protection measures established by the South Carolina Forestry Commission pursuant to the South Carolina Code of Laws Title 48, Chapter 18, Erosion and Sediment Reduction Act of 1983, Section 70, as amended.
- Activities undertaken by persons who are otherwise regulated by the provisions of the South Carolina Code of Laws, Title 48, Chapter 20 - South Carolina Mining Act.
- Land-disturbing activities on agricultural land for production of plants and animals, including but not limited to, forages and sod crops, grains and feed crops, tobacco, cotton, and peanuts; dairy animals and dairy products; poultry and poultry products; livestock, including beef cattle, sheep, swine, horses, ponies, mules, or goats, including the breeding and grazing of these animals; bees, fur animals, and aquaculture. The construction of an agricultural structure that requires the disturbance of 1 or more acres, such as, but not limited to, broiler houses, machine sheds, repair shops, coops, barns, and other major buildings shall require the submittal and approval of an application prior to the start of the land-disturbing activity.

The City may grant a design exception from the requirements of this SWDSM if exceptional circumstances applicable to a site exist such that strict adherence to the provisions of this SWDSM will not fulfill the intent of the SWDSM.

A written design exception request shall be required and shall state the specific exception sought and the reasons, with supporting data, why the exception should be granted. Requests can be for either water quantity or water quality requirements. The request shall include information necessary to evaluate the proposed exception. A separate written exception request shall be required if there are subsequent additions, extensions, or modifications that would alter a previously approved exception. A project may be eligible for an exception of stormwater management for water quantity and quality control if the applicant can demonstrate that the imposition of peak or volume control requirements of stormwater runoff would aggravate downstream flooding.

Final approval of a design exception request will be given at the discretion of the City. The City is cognizant that the need for an exception may not be known during planning stages and only evident after considerable design work has been completed. The City intends to work with the owner and engineers during the design process to find a resolution as long as the above items are adequately demonstrated.

4293 Approved design exceptions shall be fully documented on a table similar Table 4-1. This table
4294 is to be included on the title sheet of the approved stamped construction drawings, and in the
4295 title sheet of the project record drawings.

4296 Table 4-1. Example of a Design Exceptions Table

STORMWATER DESIGN STANDARDS MANUAL (SWDSM) DESIGN EXCEPTIONS			
APPLICABLE SECTION	DESCRIPTION OF THE DESIGN EXCEPTION	SUBMITTAL DATE	APPROVAL DATE

4297

Chapter 5 Construction Phase

5.1 Roles and Responsibilities

This section of Chapter 5 details the responsibilities of parties involved during the construction, inclusive of pre-construction, process. Those parties include the City, the Applicant, the Owner/Operator (Permittee), and the inspector.

5.1.1 City of Charleston Stormwater Management

The City has the authority to enter and inspect facilities, conduct sampling, examine and copy records that must be kept under the conditions of an NPDES permit and to comply with their MS4 permit, and perform any other duties deemed necessary by State and Federal law.

5.1.2 Applicant, Owner/Operator (Permittee)

In accordance with applicable local, State, and Federal stormwater requirements including, but not limited to, the NPDES CGP, owner/operators are responsible for conducting construction, development, and redevelopment and post-construction, post-development, and post-redevelopment site inspections. Records of such inspections shall be kept for a minimum of five years and shall be made available to the City upon reasonable request.

The Primary Permittee meets one or both of the following criteria:

- Has operational control over the SWPPP, construction plans, and specifications, including the ability to request modifications to those plans (typically the owner or developer)
- Has day-to-day operational control of those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWPPP

A Secondary Permittee is an owner/operator with control of an individual lot or a group of lots within a larger construction site, independent of the Primary Permittee. The Secondary Permittee is also subject to the approved Comprehensive Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (C-SWPPP) submitted by the Primary Permittee for the overall construction site.

5.1.3 Inspector

The Inspector must be a Certified Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Inspector (CEPSCI) or SCDHEC-approved equivalent. The Inspector is responsible for inspecting the construction sites, issuing the Stormwater Field Inspection Report, determining compliance of construction sites, and recommending stabilized sites for site closeout.

4327 5.2 Pre-Construction Requirements

4328 After MS4 approval has been granted and NPDES coverage has been issued by SCDHEC, a
4329 series of events must occur before CAA approval. This section of Chapter 5 details the events,
4330 which involve both the City and the applicant. The construction process cannot occur without
4331 CAA approval.

4332 5.2.1 Pre-Construction Activities

4333 Prior to any construction activities, the following must occur:

- 4334 • All necessary permits must be in hand.
- 4335 • On-site pre-construction meeting must be completed.
- 4336 • Inspections and approvals of tree protection and temporary EPSC BMPs must be completed
4337 by the City.

4338 5.2.2 Inspection Fees

4339 The primary permittee shall be responsible for inspection fees. See fee schedule in Section
4340 4.9.

4341 5.2.3 Other Planning Considerations

4342 Before starting construction, due diligence for site investigation shall be performed by the
4343 applicant or permittee.

- 4344 • Call to notify South Carolina 811 (SC811) of planned excavation to avoid damages to existing
4345 underground infrastructure.
- 4346 • Be prepared to implement traffic control measures if working in a roadway or right-of-way.
- 4347 • Provide ancillary permit requirements as needed.
- 4348 • Prepare On-Site Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (OS-SWPPP).

4349 The OS-SWPPP must contain the following documents, which may not be required to be part
4350 of the C-SWPPP submitted prior to approval of the City:

- 4351 • SCDHEC CGP: one copy of this permit, excluding the appendices. Provisions may be made
4352 for the general permit to be accessed electronically as long as a hard copy can be made
4353 available by the end of the working day when required.
- 4354 • A copy of the NOI.
- 4355 • NPDES Coverage Approval Letter: the letter generated once the C-SWPPP is determined
4356 to be in compliance with the CGP.

- 4357 • Local Approvals: any additional letters, approvals, or certifications necessary to implement
4358 the OS-SWPPP, when necessary.
- 4359 • USACE Permits: permits necessary to allow impacts to waters of the State or jurisdictional
4360 wetlands, when necessary.
- 4361 • Critical Area Permit (Coastal Zone Only): authorizations necessary to allow impacts to a
4362 critical area, when necessary.
- 4363 • Contractor Certifications: certifications necessary to allow contractors to conduct
4364 construction activities within the construction site. This includes contractor certifications
4365 required under Chapter 4 of this SWDSM.
- 4366 • Recordkeeping: logs necessary to track the progress, compliance, and modifications
4367 associated with the construction site. These logs may include, but are not limited to:
 - 4368 ○ Pre-construction conference log
 - 4369 ○ Inspection log
 - 4370 ○ Stabilization log
 - 4371 ○ Rain log
 - 4372 ○ Contractor log
 - 4373 ○ Additional recordkeeping as deemed necessary by the permittee, contractor,
4374 SCDHEC, MS4, or an entity delegated under South Carolina Regulation 72-300
- 4375 • CZC Certification: For projects located in the coastal zone, the acquired CZC certification
4376 must be kept in the OS- SWPPP.

4377 The OS-SWPPP contains all items required for review and approval of the C-SWPPP, except for
4378 the Engineering Reports.

4379 5.2.4 Pre-Construction Meeting

4380 Before any construction activities occur, a pre-construction meeting must be held for each
4381 construction site or project for which there is an approved C-SWPPP. The attendees include,
4382 but are not limited to, the design professional, contractors, subcontractors, and inspectors.
4383 During this meeting the following activities must occur:

- 4384 • The SWPPP preparer, the person with operational control of the plans and specifications, or
4385 the authorized representative shall review and explain the OS-SWPPP so that everyone is
4386 aware of the design intent and requirements, as well as any areas that will require special
4387 attention.
- 4388 • All parties shall be made aware of the construction sequence and timeframe, as well as
4389 possible time constraints and anticipated issues.
- 4390 • Attendance shall be recorded and maintained in the OS-SWPPP.

- 4391 • All parties shall be informed of modification procedures.

4392 The location of the pre-construction meeting shall be as follows:

- 4393 • For non-linear projects that disturb 10 acres or more, the meeting shall be held onsite.
- 4394 • For non-linear projects that disturb less than 10 acres, the meeting may be held offsite.
- 4395 • For linear projects that are not part of an LCP, the meeting may be held offsite.
- 4396 • For linear projects that are part of an LCP and are less than 10 acres, the meeting may be
4397 held offsite.
- 4398 • For linear projects that are part of an LCP and are 10 acres or more, the meeting shall be held
4399 onsite.

4400 The person conducting the pre-construction meeting shall have the choice of conducting an
4401 offsite meeting, onsite, if so desired.

4402 5.3 Construction Requirements

4403 After the pre-construction requirements have been met, the City will issue CAA approval and
4404 the applicant can begin construction activities. The applicant shall adhere to the guidance of
4405 the OS-SWPPP throughout the entirety of the construction process. This section of Chapter 5
4406 details the applicant's responsibilities in addition to those outlined in the OS-SWPPP.

4407 5.3.1 Implement and Maintain Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Best 4408 Management Practices

4409 EPSC BMPs shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with the requirements stated
4410 in the OS-SWPPP throughout the entirety of the construction process.

4411 5.3.2 Conduct Inspections

4412 The purpose of the SWPPP inspections is to regulate non-stormwater discharges to the storm
4413 drainage system as required by Federal and State law. After construction activities begin,
4414 inspections must be conducted a minimum of at least once every calendar week, with no time
4415 period between inspections exceeding 9 days, and must be conducted until final stabilization
4416 is reached on all areas of the construction site. An inspection is recommended within 24-hours
4417 of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater and during the first rain event after the initiation
4418 of construction activities, after the installation of EPSC BMPs.

4419 Inspection frequencies for portions of the construction site that have reached temporary or
4420 final stabilization may be reduced to at least once every month, as long as the stabilization is
4421 maintained and there is no additional disturbance in these areas.

4422 If the entire site has reached final stabilization and the permit holder does not submit a NOT,
4423 the permit holder must continue to perform monthly inspections.

4424 If site inspections identify EPSC BMPs that are damaged or are not operating effectively, the
4425 OS-SWPPP must be modified as necessary to include additional or modified EPSC BMPs that
4426 are designed to correct the identified problems. Revisions to the OS-SWPPP must be
4427 completed within seven calendar days following the inspection.

4428 If site inspections identify EPSC BMPs that require maintenance, maintenance shall be
4429 performed as soon as practical or as reasonably possible and before the next storm event,
4430 whenever practicable.

4431 5.3.2.1 Inspection Reports

4432 At a minimum, the inspection report must include:

- 4433 • Inspection
- 4434 • Names, titles, and qualifications of personnel conducting the inspection if not previously
4435 given in an inspection report, unless those qualifications change
- 4436 • Discharge points and a description of discharges occurring at the time of the inspection
- 4437 • Current weather information
- 4438 • Total rainfall since last inspection
- 4439 • Location(s) of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site
- 4440 • Location(s) of EPSC BMPs that need maintenance
- 4441 • Location(s) of EPSC BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a
4442 particular location
- 4443 • Location(s) where additional EPSC BMPs are needed that did not exist at the time of
4444 inspection
- 4445 • Corrective action required including any necessary changes to the OS-SWPPP and
4446 implementation dates
- 4447 • Site name, operator name, and permit number
- 4448 • Verification that EPSC BMPs and stormwater controls identified in the OS-SWPPP have been
4449 installed and are operating as designed
- 4450 • Whether the construction sequence is being followed
- 4451 • Status of corrective actions undertaken following previous inspection to include date(s)
4452 each item was addressed
- 4453 • List of items that have carried over from previous inspection reports that were not
4454 addressed

4455 5.3.2.2 Monthly Reports

4456 The City may require, on a case-by-case basis, that the permittee submit a monthly report
4457 summarizing the inspections at the site and associated maintenance activity.

4458 5.3.2.3 Inspection Records

4459 A record of each inspection and of any actions taken in accordance with this section must be
4460 retained as part of the OS-SWPPP for at least three years from the date that permit coverage
4461 expires or is terminated. The qualified inspector, as identified in Section 5.1.3, must sign the
4462 inspection report.

4463 5.3.2.4 Primary Permittees

4464 Inspectors employed by the Primary Permittee retain the authority to inspect, report, and
4465 document areas of the construction site that are under direct control of the Secondary
4466 Permittee, but only when a lack of compliance by the Secondary Permittee inhibits the Primary
4467 Permittee's ability to maintain compliance with the overall OS-SWPPP or the CGP.

4468 5.3.2.5 Maintain Stormwater Documents Onsite

4469 The owner is required to maintain at least one copy of the City approved construction plans
4470 and OS-SWPPP on the project site and make them available upon request by the City. The City
4471 will conduct inspections during the construction phase. Frequency and specific times and
4472 dates of these inspections will be done at the discretion of the City.

4473 5.3.2.6 Spills and Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination

4474 40 CFR 122.26(b)(2) defines illicit discharge as:

4475 any discharge to an MS4 that is not composed entirely of storm water except
4476 discharges pursuant to a NPDES permit and discharges resulting from
4477 firefighting activities.

4478 The permittee is responsible for the prevention of spills and illicit discharge detection and
4479 elimination. Spills shall be prevented by taking appropriate precautions and preparing a
4480 response procedure for expeditiously stopping, containing, and cleaning up spills, leaks, and
4481 other releases. Appropriate facility personnel, emergency response agencies, and regulatory
4482 agencies shall be notified where a leak, spill, or other release containing a hazardous substance
4483 or oil has occurred. The permittee must provide contact information in locations that are readily
4484 accessible and available to all employees. The permittee may also reference the existing Spill

4485 Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure plans developed for the construction activity under
4486 Part 311 of the CWA.

4487 5.4 Changes During Construction

4488 The construction process may be subject to changing climatic conditions and unforeseen site
4489 conditions. If any of the involved parties (City, Applicant, or Inspector) notice the need for EPSC
4490 changes, this section of Chapter 5 gives the protocol for how to implement those changes.
4491 Changes range from revisions to the design/SWPPP, transferring ownership, and the potential
4492 for the approval expiring.

4493 5.4.1 Changes to Approved Design

4494 Refer to Section 4.8.

4495 5.4.2 Changes to Approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

4496 Major modifications to the SWPPP include the following:

- 4497 • Modification that will affect the hydrology or trapping efficiency calculations, including:
 - 4498 ○ Resizing sediment or detention basin that either reduces the stormwater volume
 - 4499 capacity and/or is resized to handle increase/decrease incoming peak flows or
 - 4500 runoff volumes due to revised site development plans
 - 4501 ○ Deleting sediment or detention basin or sediment trap
 - 4502 ○ Relocating sediment or detention basin resulting in increases/decreases in
 - 4503 receiving drainage area and/or resulting in a new/relocated basin outlet location,
 - 4504 which is directed towards an outfall that was not approved within the C-SWPPP
 - 4505 ○ Addition/Removal of sediment or detention basin
 - 4506 ○ Modification of sediment or detention basin outlet structure
 - 4507 ○ Changes in grading that alter drainage patterns that may result in increased or
 - 4508 decreased flow to a sediment or detention basin
 - 4509 ○ Amending construction sequence in a fashion that the detention basin is not
 - 4510 installed before grubbing operations begin
- 4511 • Point discharge or outfall location change
- 4512 • Any modification to regulated water quality structural control measures
- 4513 • Addition of new point discharge
- 4514 • Addition of impervious area due to revised site development plans
- 4515 • Addition of disturbed area

- 4516
 - Changes to navigable water crossing
- 4517
 - Addition of sediment trap(s) when required to obtain 80% trapping efficiencies for disturbed
- 4518
 - areas not previously permitted or redirected away from an approved water quality BMP
- 4519
 - Site layout changes that require redesigning the stormwater management system
- 4520
 - Any additional modifications as determined by DHEC, a regulated MS4, a tribal or any entity
- 4521
 - delegated under Regulation 72-300

4522 If such changes are necessary, then construction plans and the SWPPP must be updated and
4523 submitted to the City for approval. Major modifications to the construction plans and SWPPP
4524 shall comply with Chapter 3 of this SWDSM. Additional fees may be incurred as a result of
4525 increasing the disturbed area.

4526 Minor modifications include the following changes to the approved SWPPP:

- 4527
 - Addition of silt fence, slope drains, inlet protection, outlet protection that does not involve
- 4528
 - additional wetland impact, or check dams
- 4529
 - Relocation of construction entrance, pond inlet pipes (still within the pond), and any other
- 4530
 - proposed BMP
- 4531
 - Removal of disturbed areas as long as the removal of the disturbed area does not also
- 4532
 - remove any BMPs (ponds, traps, etc.) that are required to meet South Carolina's Water
- 4533
 - Quality or Quantity Standards. Removal of disturbed area only qualifies for disturbed area
- 4534
 - that was included in the initial coverage approval and that was never disturbed (i.e., cleared,
- 4535
 - grubbed, or graded)
- 4536
 - Modifying individual lot drainage unless the changes the inflow to a detention structure or
- 4537
 - analysis point to which the lot drains.

4538 If such changes are necessary, then construction plans must be updated, the modification
4539 must be recorded in the OS-SWPPP and be made available upon request. No changes to
4540 approved applications are necessary.

4541 5.4.3 Qualifications

4542 Major modifications to the EPSC Plan and the SWPPP shall be properly prepared and signed by
4543 a registered engineer, landscape architect, or Tier B land surveyor.

4544 5.4.4 Transfer of Responsibility (Change of Owner)

4545 Where the operator changes (new owner), after the initial NOI and C-SWPPP have been
4546 approved, SCDHEC and the City must be notified in writing within 14 calendar days.
4547 Accompanying this notification, the new operator must submit one of the following:

4548 • A new NOI (to SCDHEC and the City) and C-SWPPP (to the City), when the new operator does
4549 not agree to comply with the approved C-SWPPP and/or elects to modify the approved C-
4550 SWPPP

4551 • A new NOI and Compliance Statement (to both the SCDHEC and the City), when the new
4552 operator agrees to comply with the approved C-SWPPP.

4553 The new operator may not commence work at the construction site until approved by the
4554 SCDHEC. The new NOI must reference the project's name and tracking number assigned to the
4555 initial operator's NOI. Acknowledgement from the of the change in operator should be included
4556 with the new NOI.

4557 If the construction site under the control of the new owner is inactive and all areas disturbed
4558 have reached stabilization, the NOI may not need to be submitted immediately. Written
4559 notification to SCDHEC should:

4560 • Identify both the previous owner and new owner that will obtain operational control at a
4561 construction site.

4562 • Identify the construction site as inactive.

4563 • Identify each project area and the stabilization status (either as temporary stabilization or
4564 final stabilization).

4565 • Provide a detailed explanation for delayed commencement of construction at the
4566 construction site under the direction of the new owner and proposed plans, schedule, dates,
4567 etc., for recommencement under the new owner.

4568 • An NOI will need to be submitted before any additional construction activities are
4569 implemented at the construction site. A copy of the NOI will shall be provided to the City.

4570 If the site under the control of the new owner is inactive and all areas disturbed have not
4571 reached stabilization, the new Owner must obtain permit coverage and provide stabilization as
4572 defined in the permit. Stabilization measures may be implemented prior to issuance of new
4573 permit coverage.

4574 • If the new owner or operator has elected to modify the layout of the construction site,
4575 thereby altering the approved C-SWPPP, then the new owner or operator must apply for new
4576 coverage under the CGP.

4577 • If the sale or transfer of the construction site's ownership does not change the signatory
4578 requirements for the NOI, but the site's owner or developer's company name has changed,
4579 an updated NOI should be submitted to the SCDHEC along with written notification defining
4580 the proposed sale or transfer of ownership. If the new operator agrees to comply with an
4581 existing C-SWPPP already implemented at the site, an SWPPP acceptance and compliance
4582 statement should be included in the notification to SCDHEC. If the new operator does not
4583 agree to comply with an existing C-SWPPP, a new C-SWPPP must be submitted with the NOI

4584 to apply for new coverage under the permit. A copy of all documentation shall be provided
4585 to the City.

4586 • Each new owner/operator will be subject to the standard NPDES permit coverage fee for
4587 construction sites. There will be no additional review fees associated with the sale or transfer
4588 of ownership for existing permitted construction sites when no major modifications to a C-
4589 SWPPP occur.

4590 • If a lending institution, government entity, etc., takes operational control of a construction
4591 site due to foreclosure, permittee filing for bankruptcy, abandonment, etc., then that entity
4592 is responsible for the construction site's stormwater discharges. Coverage is required prior
4593 to the entity initiating construction activity at the site. The entity shall contact SCDHEC and
4594 the City within 14 business days of taking title to the property. If stabilization of the inherited
4595 construction site is required, SCDHEC may issue a compliance agreement. A copy of the
4596 compliance agreement shall be provided to the City.

4597 5.4.5 Expiration of City Approval

4598 Refer to Section 4.8.3.

4599 5.4.6 Notifications

4600 Notification to designated personnel shall be provided, at a minimum, for the following
4601 occurrences:

4602 Table 5-1. Required notifications

Occurrence	Contact	Timeframe
Modifications to the construction sequence or timeframe	Onsite personnel	Immediately
Major modifications to the approved design or SWPPP	City and SCDHEC	Prior to Implementing modification
Transfer of responsibility	City and SCDHEC	14 calendar days
Dangerous spills or leaks	Minor: Onsite personnel Major: Contact 911 or local emergency response team	Immediately
Illicit discharge(s)	City	24 hours
Inspection reports	Personnel responsible for EPSC maintenance	Notify immediately, seven days to perform maintenance
Changes to permit status	Citizen Access Portal	Immediately
City enforcement as described in Section 7.2	Onsite personnel	Immediately

Chapter 6 Post-Construction

6.1 Overview of Project Closeout Requirements

Chapter 6 details the Department of Stormwater Management's requirements for project closeout. Requirements are based on the submitted and approved CAA. Prior to the City's acceptance of the stormwater management system and related structural elements, the owner shall adhere to the process and requirements outlined in this chapter.

6.2 Final Stabilization and Project Closeout

At the conclusion of construction activities, the owner shall ensure the site is stabilized with permanent vegetation, paved areas, and stormwater conveyances are clean of debris and sediment, and that permanent stormwater controls are working properly. The City will conduct an inspection to confirm the aforementioned and upon confirmation, the City will notify the owner to complete and submit a CAA Close-out Application Form (COA) as found in Appendix B along with supporting documentation based on construction activity designation. The submittal package requirements are as follows:

6.2.1 Single-Family Residential

- CAA Close-out Application
- Hydrostatic testing and dye testing results (if applicable according to detail provided in Section 6.8)
- In situ testing results for infiltration based permanent stormwater measures (if applicable according to detail provided in Section 6.9)
- Site Plan (Commercial, Multi-Family) Projects
- CAA COA
- SCDHEC NOT (SCDHEC Form D-2610)
- Stormwater record drawings (as-builts)
- CPMSF agreement with fee (\$10 for the first four pages and \$1/per additional page)
- Hydrostatic testing and dye testing results (if applicable according to detail provided in Section 6.8)
- In situ testing results for infiltration based permanent stormwater measures (if applicable according to detail provided in Section 6.9)
- Stormwater inspection video

4634 If the project has a permanent structural stormwater measures, as-builts and CPMSF are
4635 required.

4636 If there are no permanent structural stormwater measures, as-builts and CPMSF are not
4637 required.

4638 6.2.2 Subdivision/Road Construction Plan Projects

- 4639 • CAA COA
- 4640 • SCDHEC NOT (SCDHEC Form D-2610)
- 4641 • Stormwater record drawings (as-builts)
- 4642 • CPMSF agreement with fee (\$10 for the first four pages and \$1/per additional page)
- 4643 • Final plat
- 4644 • Hydrostatic testing and dye testing results (if applicable according to detail provided in
4645 Section 6.8)
- 4646 • In situ testing results for infiltration based permanent stormwater measures (if applicable
4647 according to detail provided in Section 6.9)
- 4648 • Stormwater inspection video

4649 Final plat, as-builts, and CMPSF will be addressed at the time of right-of-way
4650 dedication/final platting.

4651 6.2.3 Utility Projects

- 4652 • CAA COA
- 4653 • SCDHEC NOT (SCDHEC Form D-2610)

4654 6.3 Stormwater Record Drawings (As-Builts)

4655 As part of the project closeout process, a full-size hard copy and one electronic PDF format
4656 copy of the record drawings, properly identified, executed, and certified shall be delivered to
4657 the Engineering Division. Additionally, the record drawings for stormwater facilities shall
4658 contain the following information:

4659 6.3.1 Piped Drainage Systems

4660 For piped drainage systems, the following information shall be provided on the drawings.

- 4661 1. Actual values beside planned values on the approved construction plans.

- 4662 2. Elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot. Actual elevations within 0.10 foot of the planned values are
4663 sufficient except where higher accuracy is needed to indicate positive flow.
- 4664 3. Diameter, material, and class of all pipes.
- 4665 4. Type of joint of all pipes (O-Ring, T&G, etc.).
- 4666 5. Invert of pipe at outfall and all structures.
- 4667 6. Slope and lengths of all pipe.
- 4668 7. Structure type and elevations (top of grate, throat elevation, etc.).
- 4669 8. Location of pipe and structures in relation to drainage easements on plan view.
- 4670 9. Centerline roadway elevations at all low points and other stormwater crossings.
- 4671 10. Length, depth, and width of outfall protection as specified.

4672 6.3.2 Open Channel Drainage Systems

4673 For open channel drainage systems, the following information shall be provided on the
4674 drawings.

- 4675 1. Actual values beside planned values on the approved construction plans.
- 4676 2. Elevations to the nearest 0.1 foot except where higher accuracy is needed to indicate positive
4677 flow.
- 4678 3. Actual elevations within 0.1 foot of the planned values are sufficient except where higher
4679 accuracy is needed to indicate positive flow.
- 4680 4. Slope of all open channels.
- 4681 5. For swales 1 foot or less in depth, actual side slopes and spot invert elevations at a frequency of
4682 at least every 100 feet.
- 4683 6. For swales or ditches greater than 1 foot in depth, top of bank and toe of slope designations and
4684 elevations at a frequency of at least every 100 feet.
- 4685 7. For ditches 3 feet or greater in depth, actual 1 foot contours.
- 4686 8. Location of ditch or swale in relation to drainage easements on plan view.
- 4687 9. Length, depth, and width of outfall protection or other erosion control as specified.

4688 6.3.3 Stormwater Management Pond or Basin

4689 For stormwater management ponds or basins, the following information shall be provided on
4690 the drawings.

- 4691 1. Actual values beside planned values on the approved construction plans.
- 4692 2. Elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot. Actual elevations within 0.10 foot of the planned values are
- 4693 sufficient except where higher accuracy is needed to indicate positive flow.
- 4694 3. Sufficient elevations along top of dam/pond to verify design elevation.
- 4695 4. Sufficient elevations along toe of slope and bottom of pond to verify design elevation.
- 4696 5. Actual 1 foot contours and a stage-volume table to confirm design volume.
- 4697 6. Pond slopes and vegetative cover (include infiltration rate of sod placed in proposed infiltration
- 4698 basins, if applicable).
- 4699 7. Location, elevations, slopes, and dimensions of orifices, weirs, spillways, trash racks, or any
- 4700 other aspects of outfall control.
- 4701 8. Location, dimensions, and elevations of emergency spillway.
- 4702 9. Outfall protection location and dimensions.
- 4703 10. Water elevation in pond at time of survey, if applicable.
- 4704 11. Location, dimensions, make or brand, model, serial number and maintenance manual for any
- 4705 engineered water quality treatment devices.

4706 6.3.4 Project Datum

4707 As-builts shall clearly state the project datum (NAVD88) on all pages where elevations are

4708 noted.

4709 6.3.5 Certifications Statement

4710 The record drawing must include the following statement:

4711 I hereby sign and affix my seal to certify to the best of my knowledge that this record drawing

4712 accurately represents existing field conditions and that the comprehensive stormwater

4713 management system, as constructed, is in substantial conformance with the standards,

4714 dimensions and specifications of the approved construction plans.

4715

4716 _____

4717 SC Registered Professional Engineer

4718 6.4 Maintenance Plan and Covenants

4719 Each component of the stormwater management system shall have a maintenance plan as part

4720 of the application to conduct construction, development, and redevelopment activities. The

4721 plan shall also cover temporary EPSC measures used during construction in addition to the
4722 long-term maintenance of the system.

4723 In addition, the owner, HOA, and/or operator will enter into a permanent maintenance
4724 agreement with the City. The CPMSF is recorded in the permanent land records with the
4725 Charleston County Register Mesne Conveyance Office, in addition to being fully described on
4726 the final plat. The CPMSF document is prepared with assistance from the Department of
4727 Stormwater Management and shall be signed and executed prior to the issuance of City
4728 approval of the final plat. The CPMSF shall address maintenance to be performed by a third
4729 party such as an operator or other contractor. However, the owner shall also be listed and is
4730 ultimately responsible for adherence to the maintenance requirements. The CPMSF agreement
4731 draft is now incorporated into the CAA review process. An example of the Covenant template
4732 is provided in Appendix B.

4733 6.5 Final Plat

4734 Ownership shall also be recorded on the final plat. Ownership shall imply responsibility for
4735 maintaining the permanent stormwater system, including all ponds and permanent structural
4736 stormwater measures. Ownership does not imply that the owner(s) may in any way alter the size
4737 or function of any component of the stormwater system without consent from the City. This will
4738 be considered a major modification and subject to the procedures outlined in Section 5.4.1.
4739 Owners found altering such components without City approval must remove any alterations
4740 before the City will accept the stormwater management system and related structural
4741 elements.

4742 6.6 Stormwater Video Inspection

4743 All closed conveyances (pipes, boxes, etc.) to be owned and maintained by the City shall be
4744 inspected with a video system showing the condition of the installed sections prior to recording
4745 the final plat and acceptance of the system by the City. All video inspections shall be completed
4746 in fully dewatered conditions at the expense of the owner. The video files shall be submitted to
4747 the City as part of the closeout procedure. All video inspections shall be reviewed by a
4748 Professional Engineer or another qualified individual under the direct supervision of a
4749 Professional Engineer. A report documenting the inspections shall be prepared by the Engineer
4750 and submitted to the City at the expense of the owner. All videos shall comply with the following
4751 requirements:

- 4752 • Color video submitted on a CD or DVD in a high-resolution digital format compatible with
4753 City-approved and available software and equipment.
- 4754 • All visual observations recorded on a log inspection form incorporating at a minimum the
4755 following items:

- 4756 o Date and time televised;
- 4757 o Operator name;
- 4758 o Starting and ending manhole (Sta. number, street name, etc.);
- 4759 o Pipe diameter (inches), geometry, and material;
- 4760 o Location of any connections (feet);
- 4761 o Location of broken pipe, offsets, obstructions, or notable items (feet);
- 4762 o Location of sags and standing water (feet);
- 4763 o Location of inflow and infiltration (feet); and,
- 4764 o Location of dry weather flow (feet).
- 4765 o The notation of footage (starting at 0.0 feet at the beginning manhole and moving
- 4766 upstream through the pipe) superimposed on the video and be recorded in
- 4767 increments of tenths of feet.

4768 Any problems detected shall be corrected by the owner. Upon confirming such corrections are
4769 complete and the site is ready, the City will release any remaining bonds and notify the TRC.
4770 The City may require additional items to close out a project.

4771 6.7 Stormwater Facility Warranty

4772 After the stormwater facilities have been inspected and approved by the City, a two-year
4773 warranty of the installed stormwater system shall be signed by the owner and submitted to the
4774 City. Any deficiencies, defects, or failures that occur during the warranty period shall be
4775 addressed by the owner/permittee. The City shall be notified, and a subsequent inspection will
4776 be required.

4777 Prior to the end of the warranty period, the City will re-inspect the stormwater facilities. Any
4778 deficiencies noted shall be addressed by the owner/permittee and a subsequent inspection will
4779 be required. Pipes shall be video inspected at the end of the two-year warranty period and will
4780 be subject to the same requirements as the initial video inspection outlined in Section 6.6.

4781 The stormwater facility warranty MUST be signed and submitted along with the City's
4782 acceptance of the stormwater management system with its structural elements before
4783 issuance of any of the various types of Certificates of Occupancy.

4784 During the stormwater facility warranty period, the following maintenance activities shall
4785 be completed:

- 4786 • Trash and debris removal from permanent structural measures
- 4787 • Sediment removal from permanent structural measures

- 4788 • Weed/brush removal from permanent structural measures
- 4789 • Cartridge/media and/or filter replacement
- 4790 • Street sweeping and/or vacuuming of permanent structural measures
- 4791 • System flushing or other maintenance required for proper function of permanent structural
- 4792 measures

4793 All impermeable surfaces shall be clean and free of dirt and debris. All catch basins, vaults,
4794 manholes, pipes, culverts, etc., shall be free of sediment or debris. Erosion damage shall be
4795 repaired during warranty period.

4796 Manufactured BMPs with a separate one-year warranty; cartridge, media, or filter replacement
4797 and other provided maintenance shall be as directed by the manufacturer and at a minimum,
4798 mandatory at the end of the warranty period.

4799 6.8 Hydrostatic Testing and Dye Testing

4800 The City may require hydrostatic testing on leak resistant joints if there is a threat of cross-
4801 contamination from sanitary sewer lines. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant
4802 gasket requirements of ASTM C443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the
4803 City before gaskets or jointing materials are installed.

4804 A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample
4805 joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or
4806 workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other
4807 jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures that might adversely affect the
4808 performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced concrete
4809 pipe shall conform to ASTM C990 or ASTM C443.

4810 Dye testing may also be required to detect and eliminate illicit discharges. The owner shall
4811 follow the manufacturer's recommendation on the amount of dye used.

4812 A representative from the Stormwater Management Department shall be present for all testing
4813 and must be notified 72 hours prior to any testing. The owner/permittee shall be responsible
4814 for coordination.

4815 6.9 In Situ Testing of Permanent Structural Best Management 4816 Practices that Rely on Infiltration

4817 Post-construction permeability tests of infiltration based permanent structural measures shall
4818 be conducted in accordance with the following approach to ensure that the installed BMP

4819 functions as designed. Such testing should be carefully undertaken when all BMP construction
4820 that may affect soil permeability has been completed. This includes the use of all construction
4821 equipment and the placement of all construction material that may affect soil permeability. All
4822 in situ testing of permanent structural BMP's shall comply with the Low Impact Development in
4823 Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design Guide (Ellis et al. 2014).

4824 6.10 City Roadways Inventory/Stormwater Geographic Information 4825 System

4826 File format, data standards, and other information shall conform to the current data submittal
4827 requirements as issued by the City's GIS Division for merging into the City's stormwater
4828 geodatabase.

4829

Chapter 7 City Inspection and Enforcement

7.1 Stormwater Management Inspections

The City will inspect, at its discretion, applicable construction, development, and redevelopment project sites for the purposes of verifying compliance with and enforcement of the City's SWMP, City of Charleston Ordinance, and SWDSM. Additionally, maintenance inspections, at the City's discretion, will be performed on permanent stormwater management systems and facilities throughout their useful life to confirm adherence to their submitted maintenance plans. Additional information can be located in the City's Construction Activities Standard Operating Procedure (City of Charleston 2018a).

7.1.1 City Inspection Duties and Responsibilities

Inspections for the purposes of ensuring compliance and enforcement of the City's SWMP and Ordinance include the following:

- Ensuring that the approved City CAA, SWMP, SWPPP, and construction, development, and redevelopment plans are on the project site and are being followed and implemented.
- Ensuring that the permittee is conducting required inspections, documenting those inspections, and leaving copies of the reports on the project site within seven days after the site inspection.
- Conducting post-construction, post-development, and post-redevelopment inspections to ensure that maintenance is being performed in accordance with the maintenance schedules for the permanent stormwater management facilities.
- Taking enforcement actions, as necessary, when any portion of the construction, development, and redevelopment and post-construction, post-development, and post-redevelopment activity does not comply with the approved City CAA or SWMP, or work is occurring without appropriate approvals.
- Performing a final inspection upon the completion of the stormwater system to determine whether the system is constructed in accordance with the approved City CAA and SWMP. The permittee shall furnish stormwater record drawings in accordance with this SWDSM to the City's Engineering Division for use prior to final inspection.
- Taking immediate action, if necessary, if the permittee fails to comply with the approved City CAA or the approved stormwater management plan and an imminent hazard exists along with notifying any applicable local, State, and Federal agencies.
- Maintaining accurate and comprehensive project inspection files ensuring relevant information is entered in the files, which are to be maintained by the City.

4863 7.1.2 Inspector Qualifications

4864 The Inspector must be a CEPSCI or SCDHEC approved equivalent.

4865 7.1.3 Inspection Reports

4866 Upon completion of a construction, development, or redevelopment site inspection, the City
4867 will include the following in their inspection report and correspondence to be provided to the
4868 permittee:

- 4869 • Date and identification of the site inspected
- 4870 • Status of the site in relation to the approved City CAA or SWMP, SWPPP, and construction
4871 plans
- 4872 • Identification of maintenance deficiencies noted (photos to identify deficiencies)
- 4873 • Any corrective actions needed
- 4874 • Time period for correcting the deficiencies

4875 Upon completion of a permanent BMP maintenance inspection, the City will include the
4876 following in the inspection report to be provided to the permittee as necessary:

- 4877 • Date and location of the site inspection
- 4878 • Status of the activities identified in the approved maintenance schedule
- 4879 • Identification of maintenance deficiencies noted (photos to identify deficiencies)
- 4880 • Any corrective actions needed
- 4881 • Time period for correcting the deficiencies

4882 7.2 Enforcement

4883 If the City determines that a project is in noncompliance with the City of Charleston Ordinance,
4884 the City may direct conformity by proceeding with the appropriate enforcement action. The
4885 types of enforcement tools available to the City include an Administrative Order (AO), Notice of
4886 Violation (NOV), Uniform Ordinance Summons (UOS), and other civil and criminal penalties. The
4887 enforcement mechanism to be used will be at the City's discretion.

4888 7.2.1 Administrative Order

4889 The Director of the Department of Stormwater Management or their designee may issue a
4890 written AO for offenses of noncompliance with the City of Charleston Ordinance, the approved
4891 City CAA, or the approved SWMP. AOs will be made in writing, but a verbal notice may be given

4892 if the deficiency needs immediate correction to prevent offsite or downstream impacts. All
4893 AOs, verbal or written, shall be noted in the project file.

4894 The four common types of AOs are (1) Cease and Desist Orders, (2) Show Cause Orders, (3)
4895 Consent Orders, and (4) Compliance Orders. The circumstances of the violation will determine
4896 the type of AO the violator will receive. Since no single type of AO can account for all
4897 circumstances, the City may issue multiple AOs for the violation.

4898 Each of the types of AOs will include the following:

- 4899 • Nature of the violation(s)
- 4900 • Proposed penalty
- 4901 • Required corrective actions
- 4902 • Time period for correcting the violation(s)

4903 7.2.1.1 Cease and Desist Order and Stop Work Order

4904 A Cease and Desist Order directs a violator to cease illegal or unauthorized discharges or
4905 activity immediately. A Cease and Desist Order will be used in situations where the discharge
4906 could cause environmental damage or cause an emergency. The Order may be issued
4907 immediately upon discovery of the problem or following a hearing. In an emergency, the Order
4908 to cease and desist may be given by telephone. However, a subsequent written order will be
4909 served on the violator, either in person or by certified mail. If necessary, the City may order
4910 immediate cessation of any illegal discharge to its stormwater system. In non-emergency
4911 situations, the Cease and Desist Order may be used to suspend or revoke stormwater
4912 discharge permits or land-disturbance permits. A Stop Work Order is a specific type of Cease
4913 and Desist Order authorized under Chapter 27, Division 5 of the City of Charleston Ordinance.

4914 A Stop Work Order may be issued for, but is not limited to, the following:

- 4915 • Construction, development, and redevelopment activities occurring without an approved
4916 City CAA or a City approved stormwater plan
- 4917 • Past enforcement actions taken by the City to remedy a situation(s) that have not been
4918 properly addressed with appropriate and prompt action to the satisfaction of the Director of
4919 the Department Stormwater Management or their designee
- 4920 • A health or safety issue resulting from failure to comply with the City of Charleston
4921 Ordinance, an approved City CAA or an approved stormwater plan
- 4922 • Offsite sedimentation resulting from noncompliance with the approved stormwater plan that
4923 has eliminated or degraded a use in a downstream waterbody or that such degradation is
4924 imminent

- 4925 • Offsite sedimentation resulting from noncompliance with the approved stormwater plan that
- 4926 has caused damage to adjacent land

4927 A Stop Work Order may allow or require correction of violations, but no other construction
4928 activities may occur. The Stop Work Order will state that failure to comply may result in the
4929 suspension or revocation of any City approvals for development activities and possible
4930 criminal penalties, civil penalties, or both.

4931 7.2.1.2 Show Cause Order

4932 An Order to Show Cause directs the violator to appear before the City's Hearing Officer, explain
4933 the noncompliance, and show cause why more severe enforcement actions against the violator
4934 should not go forward, including but not limited to, civil penalties. The Order to Show Cause is
4935 typically issued after informal contacts or NOVs have failed to resolve the noncompliance or if
4936 civil penalties are being sought. The Show Cause Hearing can also be used to investigate
4937 violations of previous orders. During the hearing, the City can explore the circumstances
4938 surrounding the noncompliance and evaluate the sufficiency of evidence for subsequent civil
4939 or criminal actions. The Hearing Officer must then determine whether further action is
4940 warranted and, if so, its nature and extent.

4941 7.2.1.3 Consent Order

4942 The Consent Order combines the force of an AO with the flexibility of a negotiated settlement.
4943 The Consent Order is an agreement between the City and the violator that may contain three
4944 elements:

- 4945 • Compliance schedule(s)
- 4946 • Stipulated fines or remedial actions
- 4947 • Signatures of the City and violator(s)

4948 A Consent Order is appropriate when the violator assumes responsibility for the
4949 noncompliance and is willing (in good faith) to correct its cause(s). The violator need not admit
4950 the noncompliance in the text of the Order. Thus, signing the Order is neither an admission of
4951 liability for purposes of civil litigation nor a plea of guilty for purposes of criminal prosecution.
4952 However, the City must make sure that the Consent Order prohibits future violations and
4953 provides for corrective action on the part of the violator.

4954 7.2.1.4 Compliance Order

4955 A Compliance Order directs the violator to achieve or restore compliance by a date specified
4956 in the Order. It is issued unilaterally, and its terms need not be discussed with the violator in

advance. The Compliance Order is usually issued when noncompliance cannot be resolved without construction or repair. Compliance Orders are also frequently used to require violators to develop BMPs, spill prevention programs, and related City stormwater program requirements. The Compliance Order should document the noncompliance and state required actions to be accomplished by specific dates, including interim and final reporting requirements. In drafting the compliance schedule, the City should be firm but reasonable taking into consideration all factors relevant to an appropriate schedule duration. Once these milestones are set, the City must track the violator's performance against them and escalate its enforcement response as needed (City of Charleston 2018b). For example, the City orders the violator to show cause for failing to meet a major milestone, imposes an additional fine, or initiates judicial proceedings.

7.2.2 Notice of Violation

The NOV is an official communication from the City to the violator that informs the violator that a stormwater program violation has occurred. The NOV is an appropriate initial response to minor violations, with no significant adverse environmental impact, or when the violator is cooperative in resolving its problems. In the case of a major violation resulting in significant adverse impact to the environment or when the violator does not promptly undertake corrective action, an NOV may also be issued prior to issuing an AO or pursuing civil or judicial remedies. The NOV's purpose is to notify the violator of the violation(s); it may be the only response necessary in cases of infrequent and generally minor violations. If the violator does not return to compliance following receipt of the NOV, the City will proceed to more stringent enforcement measures. For maximum effectiveness, the NOV will be written and delivered to the violator immediately upon detection of the violation. As a general rule, the NOV will be mailed to the violator no later than five business days after discovery of the noncompliance. The NOV will either be hand delivered by City personnel or be sent to the violator via Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested.

In addition to stormwater program violations, if the City determines that an owner or operator of any property is causing or partially causing flooding, erosion, or noncompliance with water quality standards, upon providing valid proof of such impacts, the City can issue an NOV to the owner to require removal of the proven impact in a concerted, prudent manner and to restore the impacted property.

The Director of the Department Stormwater Management or their designee may issue an NOV for offenses of noncompliance with the City of Charleston Ordinance, the approved City CAA, or the approved SWMP. If an AO has been previously issued and there are either subsequent noncompliance issues or failure to complete the items on the AO within a specified time period, an NOV may be issued.

4993 A NOV will include the following:

- 4994 • Nature of the violation(s)
- 4995 • Proposed penalty
- 4996 • Notification that a Stop Work Order may be issued or that approvals for the site may be
- 4997 suspended or revoked if there is continued noncompliance
- 4998 • Required corrective actions;
- 4999 • Time period for correcting the violation(s)

5000 7.2.3 Uniform Ordinance Summons

5001 A code enforcement officer authorized by State law or any other city employees designated by
5002 the City Council as a code enforcement officer may issue a UOS for offenses of noncompliance
5003 with the City of Charleston Ordinance or SWDSM. This UOS may result in the offending
5004 individual having to appear before the Magistrate in the Livability Court of the City of
5005 Charleston. These violations can result in a fine, incarceration, or both.

5006 7.2.4 Civil and Criminal Penalties

5007 Through the use of UOSs, the City may summon the violator to civil or criminal proceedings,
5008 depending on the severity of the violation. A violator may be summoned for both civil litigation
5009 and criminal prosecution. Criminal prosecution may be brought prior to, concurrently with, or
5010 subsequent to civil litigation. If the City litigates or prosecutes in court, the courts will determine
5011 the appropriate penalties for the violations. The penalties for violations may include but are not
5012 limited to fines, incarceration, or both.

Chapter 8 References

- 5013
- 5014 AASHTO. 1999. "Model Drainage Manual." American Association of State Highway and
5015 Transportation Officials.
- 5016 ARC. 2016. Georgia Stormwater Management Manual. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta,
5017 Georgia. August 2016. [https://atlantaregional.org/natural-resources/water/georgia-](https://atlantaregional.org/natural-resources/water/georgia-stormwater-management-manual/)
5018 [stormwater-management-manual/](https://atlantaregional.org/natural-resources/water/georgia-stormwater-management-manual/).
- 5019 ASCE. 1996. Hydrology Handbook. ASCE Manuals and Reports on Engineering Practice No. 28.
5020 ASCE: New York.
- 5021 ASTM C443-12(2017), Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes,
5022 Using Rubber Gaskets. ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA. 2017.
5023 www.astm.org.
- 5024 ASTM C478-18, Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole
5025 Sections. ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA. 2018. www.astm.org.
- 5026 ASTM C923-18, Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced
5027 Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals. ASTM International, West
5028 Conshohocken, PA. 2018. www.astm.org.
- 5029 ASTM C990-09(2014), Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and
5030 Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants. ASTM International,
5031 West Conshohocken, PA. 2014. www.astm.org.
- 5032 Chow, V. T., D. R. Maidment, and L. W. Mays. 1988. Applied Hydrology. McGraw-Hill.
- 5033 City of Charleston. 2009. Why Does It Seem Like Charleston Always Floods When It Rains?
5034 Prepared by Steve Kirks for the City of Charleston. Charleston, SC.
- 5035 City of Charleston. 2011. Street Tree Manual. City of Charleston Department of Parks. June
5036 2011. <https://www.charleston-sc.gov/DocumentCenter/View/791>.
- 5037 City of Charleston. 2016. City of Charleston Redevelopment Standards for Stormwater
5038 Executive Report. Prepared by AECOM for City of Charleston. Charleston, SC.
- 5039 City of Charleston. 2018a. Construction Standard Operating Procedures. City of Charleston.
5040 Charleston, SC.
- 5041 City of Charleston. 2018b. Enforcement Response Guide. City of Charleston. Charleston, SC.

- 5042 City of Charleston. 2019a. Dupont-Wappoo Watershed Master Plan. Prepared by AECOM.
5043 2019.
- 5044 City of Charleston. 2019b. Flooding and Sea Level Rise Strategy. City of Charleston.
5045 Charleston, South Carolina. February 2019. [https://www.charleston-](https://www.charleston-sc.gov/1981/Flooding-Sea-Level-Rise-Strategy)
5046 [sc.gov/1981/Flooding-Sea-Level-Rise-Strategy](https://www.charleston-sc.gov/1981/Flooding-Sea-Level-Rise-Strategy).
- 5047 Clemson Cooperative Extension. 2019a. "Carolina Clear." Clemson University. Clemson SC.
5048 Accessed June 04, 2019. <https://www.clemson.edu/extension/carolinaclear/>.
- 5049 Clemson Cooperative Extension. 2019b. "Carolina Yards Plant Database." Clemson University.
5050 Clemson, SC. Accessed June 04, 2019.
5051 <https://www.clemson.edu/extension/carolinayards/plant-database/index.html>.
- 5052 Clemson Cooperative Extension. 2019c. "SC Master Gardener Program." Clemson University.
5053 Clemson, SC. Accessed June 04, 2019. <https://www.clemson.edu/extension/mg/>.
- 5054 Clemson University. 2019. "Cooperative Extension." Clemson Cooperative Extension.
5055 Accessed June 04, 2019. <https://www.clemson.edu/extension/>.
- 5056 Code of the City of Charleston, South Carolina, Chapter 27 - Stormwater Management and
5057 Flood Control, Article I - Stormwater Management Ordinance.
- 5058 Code of the City of Charleston, South Carolina, Chapter 54 – Zoning.
- 5059 Davis and Floyd, Inc. 1984. Master Drainage and Floodplain Management Plan for City of
5060 Charleston, South Carolina. May 1984.
- 5061 Ellis, K., C. Berg, D. Caraco, S. Drescher, G. Hoffmann, B. Keppler, M. LaRocco, and A. Turner.
5062 2014. Low Impact Development in Coastal South Carolina: A Planning and Design
5063 Guide. ACE Basin and North Inlet – Winyah Bay National Estuarine Research Reserves.
5064 <http://www.northinlet.sc.edu/LID/>.
- 5065 Gilliland, Ben. 2019. "Keeping Back the Floods Resources Available." NERC. Accessed June
5066 05, 2019. <https://nerc.ukri.org/planetearth/stories/1856/>.
- 5067 Green Infrastructure Center. 2018. "Trees to Offset Stormwater Case Study 04: Charleston,
5068 South Carolina."
- 5069 Haan, C.T., B.J. Barfield, and J.C. Hayes. 1995. Design Hydrology and Sedimentology for Small
5070 Catchments. Academic Press, New York. pp. 588.

- 5071 Louisville and Jefferson County MSD. 2011. Green Infrastructure Design Manual – Green
5072 Management Practices and Design Strategies to Manage Stormwater in Our
5073 Community. Prepared by URS. September 2011.
- 5074 Mays, Larry W. 2001. Stormwater Collection Systems Design Handbook. McGraw-Hill.
- 5075 Niagara Peninsula Conservation Authority. 2010. Stormwater Management Guidelines.
5076 Niagara Peninsula Conservation Authority. Ontario, Canada.
5077 <https://npca.ca/images/uploads/common/NPCASWMMManual-Guidelines.pdf>.
- 5078 Novotny, V., H. Sung, R. Bannerman, and K. Baum. 1985. Estimating Nonpoint Pollution from
5079 Small Urban Watersheds, Water Pollution Control Federation. 57. P. 339-348.
5080 10.2307/25042596.
- 5081 RainMachine. 2019. "Soil Types." [https://support.rainmachine.com/hc/en-](https://support.rainmachine.com/hc/en-us/articles/228001248-Soil-Types)
5082 [us/articles/228001248-Soil-Types](https://support.rainmachine.com/hc/en-us/articles/228001248-Soil-Types).
- 5083 SCDHEC. 2003. Stormwater Management and Sediment Control Handbook for Land Disturbing
5084 Activities.
- 5085 SCDHEC. 2005. South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control BMP
5086 Handbook. Columbia, SC. [https://live-sc-dhec.pantheonsite.io/environment/water-](https://live-sc-dhec.pantheonsite.io/environment/water-quality/stormwater/bmp-handbook)
5087 [quality/stormwater/bmp-handbook](https://live-sc-dhec.pantheonsite.io/environment/water-quality/stormwater/bmp-handbook).
- 5088 SCDHEC. 2019a. "Design Aids and Technical Documents." South Carolina Department of
5089 Health and Environmental Control. Accessed June 4, 2019.
5090 [https://scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/stormwater-construction-](https://scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/stormwater-construction-activities/design-aids-and-technical)
5091 [activities/design-aids-and-technical](https://scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/stormwater-construction-activities/design-aids-and-technical).
- 5092 SCDHEC. 2019b. "Notice of Intent Form d-2617." South Carolina Department of Health and
5093 Environmental Control. Accessed June 4, 2019.
5094 [https://scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/applications-and-forms-](https://scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/applications-and-forms-stormwater)
5095 [stormwater](https://scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/applications-and-forms-stormwater).
- 5096 SCDHEC. 2019c. "Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans." Accessed June 4, 2019.
5097 [https://www.scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/best-management-](https://www.scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/best-management-practices-bmps/stormwater-pollution-prevention)
5098 [practices-bmps/stormwater-pollution-prevention](https://www.scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/best-management-practices-bmps/stormwater-pollution-prevention).
- 5099 SCDHEC Bureau of Water. 1985. South Carolina Regulation 72-101 through 72-108, Erosion
5100 and Sediment Reduction and Stormwater Management. June 28, 1985.

- 5101 SCDHEC Bureau of Water. 1993. South Carolina Regulation 70-405 through 72-445, Standards
5102 for Stormwater Management and Sediment Reduction. May 28, 1993.
- 5103 SCDHEC Bureau of Water. 2002. South Carolina Regulation 72-300 through 72-316, Standards
5104 for Stormwater Management and Sediment Reduction. June 28, 2002.
- 5105 SCDHEC Bureau of Water. 2005. South Carolina Regulation 61-110, Total Maximum Daily Loads
5106 (TMDLs) for Pollutants in Water. May 27, 2005.
- 5107 SCDHEC Bureau of Water. 2006. South Carolina Regulation 61-69, Classified Waters. June 23,
5108 2006.
- 5109 SCDHEC Bureau of Water. 2008. South Carolina Regulation 61-68, Water Classifications &
5110 Standards. April 25, 2008.
- 5111 SCDHEC Bureau of Water. 2008. South Carolina Regulation 61-9, Water Pollution Control
5112 Permits. May 2008.
- 5113 SCDOT. 2007. Standard Specifications for Highway Construction. Columbia, SC.
5114 https://www.scdot.org/business/pdf/2007_full_specbook.pdf.
- 5115 SCDOT. 2009. Requirements for Hydraulic Design Studies. Columbia, SC.
5116 <https://www.scdot.org/business/technicalPDFs/hydraulic/requirements2009.pdf>.
- 5117 Schwab, G.O. and R. K. Frevert. 1985. Elementary Soil and Water Engineering. John Wiley &
5118 Sons, New York, New York.
- 5119 South Carolina 811. 2019. "About SC811." SC 811. Accessed June 04, 2019.
5120 <https://sc811.com/about/>.
- 5121 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 6 – Local Government – Provisions Applicable to Special
5122 Districts and Other Political Subdivisions, Chapter 9 – Building Codes.
- 5123 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 46 – Agriculture, Chapter 23 - South Carolina Noxious Weed
5124 Act.
- 5125 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 48 - Environmental Protection and Conservation, Chapter 1
5126 - Pollution Control Act.
- 5127 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 48 - Environmental Protection and Conservation, Chapter
5128 14 - Stormwater Management and Sediment Reduction Act.

- 5129 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 48 - Environmental Protection and Conservation, Chapter
5130 18 - Erosion and Sediment Reduction Act of 1983.
- 5131 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 48 - Environmental Protection and Conservation, Chapter
5132 20 - South Carolina Mining Act.
- 5133 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 48 - Environmental Protection and Conservation, Chapter
5134 39 - Coastal Tidelands and Wetlands.
- 5135 South Carolina Code of Laws. Title 49 – Waters, Water Resources and Drainage, Chapter 11 –
5136 Dams.
- 5137 South Carolina Forestry Commission. 2019. " What to Consider When Selecting Trees."
5138 Accessed June 4, 2019. <http://www.state.sc.us/forest/refsel.htm#what>.
- 5139 South Carolina Wildlife Federation. 2019. "Native Plant Valuable to Wildlife." Accessed June 4,
5140 2019. <http://www.scwf.org/native-plant-list>.
- 5141 NOAA. 2018. "Flood Related Hazards." US Department of Commerce National Oceanic and
5142 Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service. May 4, 2018.
5143 <https://www.weather.gov/safety/flood-hazards>.
- 5144 NOAA. 2019. "Flooding in South Carolina." US Department of Commerce National Oceanic and
5145 Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service. March 26, 2019.
5146 <https://www.weather.gov/safety/flood-states-sc>.
- 5147 USACE. 2019. "Permitting Process." U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Charleston District.
5148 Accessed June 4, 2019.
5149 <https://www.sac.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Permitting-Process/>.
- 5150 USDA NRCS. 1986. "Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds." Technical Release No. 55, 2nd
5151 Edition. US Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service,
5152 Conservation Engineering Division, Washington D.C.
- 5153 USDA NRCS. 1997. National Engineering Handbook Hydrology Chapters. Accessed June 25,
5154 2019.
5155 <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detailfull/national/water/manage/hydrology/?cid=STELPRDB1043063>
5156
- 5157 USDA NRCS. 2004. Hydrology National Engineering Handbook: Chapter 10 Estimation of Direct
5158 Runoff from Storm Rainfall. US Department of Agriculture Natural Resources
5159 Conservation Service.

- 5160 <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detailfull/national/water/manage/hydrology/?cid=STELPRDB1043063>.
- 5161
- 5162 USDA NRCS. 2007. Stream Restoration Design (National Engineering Handbook 654). US
- 5163 Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service.
- 5164 [https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/water/manage/restoration/](https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/water/manage/restoration/?cid=stelprdb1044707)
- 5165 [?cid=stelprdb1044707](https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/water/manage/restoration/?cid=stelprdb1044707)
- 5166 USDA NRCS. 2014. "What Is high tide flooding?" US Department of Commerce National Oceanic
- 5167 and Atmospheric Administration National Ocean Service. July 29, 2014.
- 5168 <https://oceanservice.noaa.gov/facts/nuisance-flooding.html>.
- 5169 USDA NRCS. 2019a. "Invasive Species Definition Clarification and Guidance." US Department
- 5170 of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service. Accessed June 4, 2019.
- 5171 [https://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/invasive-species-definition-clarification-and-](https://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/invasive-species-definition-clarification-and-guidance)
- 5172 [guidance](https://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/invasive-species-definition-clarification-and-guidance).
- 5173 USDA NRCS. 2019b. "South Carolina State-listed Noxious Weeds." US Department of
- 5174 Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service. Accessed June 04, 2019.
- 5175 <https://plants.usda.gov/java/noxious?rptType=State&statefips=45>.
- 5176 USDA NRCS. 2019c. "Web Soil Survey." US Department of Agriculture Natural Resources
- 5177 Conservation Service. Last Modified April 9, 2019.
- 5178 <https://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm>.
- 5179 USDOT. 1996. "Highway Hydrology – Hydraulic Design Series #2." Federal Highway
- 5180 Administration, Publications # FHWA-SA-96-067.
- 5181 USDOT. 2001a. "Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts-Hydraulic Design Series #5." Federal
- 5182 Highway Administration, Publication # FHWA-NHI 01-020.
- 5183 USDOT. 2001b. "Introduction to Highway Hydrology – Hydraulic Design Series #4." Federal
- 5184 Highway Administration, Publication # FHWA-NHI 01-019.
- 5185 USDOT. 2001c. "Urban Drainage Design Manual – Hydraulic Engineering Circular #22." Federal
- 5186 Highway Administration, Publication # FHWA-NHI 01-021.
- 5187 USEPA. n.d. CADDIS Volume 2. Sources, Stressors, and Responses.
- 5188 <https://www.epa.gov/caddis-vol2>.

- 5189 USEPA. 1997. Guidelines for Preparation of the Comprehensive State Water Quality
5190 Assessments (305(b) Reports) and electronic updates: Report Contents). Environmental
5191 Protection Agency, Office of Water. Washington, D.C.
- 5192 USEPA. 1998. Federal Register, Volume 63, No. 128, Monday, July 6, 1998. Reissuance of
5193 NPDES General Permits for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Activities in
5194 Region 6.
- 5195 USEPA. 2005. "Stormwater Phase II Final Rule: Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination
5196 Minimum Control Measure." Fact Sheet. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington,
5197 D.C. December 2005. <https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/fact2-5.pdf>.
- 5198 USEPA. 2008. "Brownfields Design Principles for Stormwater Management on Compacted,
5199 Contaminated Soils in Dense Urban Area." Fact Sheet. Environmental Protection
5200 Agency. Washington, D.C. April 2008. [https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/brownfields-
5201 design-principles-stormwater-management-compacted-contaminated-soils-dense](https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/brownfields-design-principles-stormwater-management-compacted-contaminated-soils-dense).
- 5202 USEPA. 2010. "MS4 Permit Improvement Guide." Technical Paper. Environmental Protection
5203 Agency. Washington, D.C. April 2010.
5204 https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/ms4permit_improvement_guide.pdf.
- 5205 Woolpert, LLP. 2001. City of Charleston Church Creek Watershed Storm Water Master Plan
5206 Summary Report. December 2001.
- 5207 Yen, B. 2001. "Hydraulics of Sewer Systems," in L. W. Mays, ed., Storm Water Collection
5208 Systems Design Handbook. McGraw-Hill, NW, p. 6-1 – 6-113.
- 5209

Appendix

5210

5211 Appendix A. NPDES Permits

5212 Appendix B. City of Charleston Forms

5213 Appendix C. Green Infrastructure Center Curve Number Reduction Worksheet

5214 Appendix D. Small Construction Activity Guidelines and Checklist

5215 Appendix E. Medium and Large Construction Activity Guidelines and Checklist

5216 Appendix F. Linear/Utility Guidelines and Checklist

5217

Appendix A. NPDES Permits

5218

5219 As of the date of this SWDSM, the following NPDES Permits for Stormwater Discharges can be
5220 found on the SCDHEC website at [https://www.scdhec.gov/environment/water-](https://www.scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/stormwater-construction-activities/design-aids-and-technical)
5221 [quality/stormwater/stormwater-construction-activities/design-aids-and-technical](https://www.scdhec.gov/environment/water-quality/stormwater/stormwater-construction-activities/design-aids-and-technical) or by
5222 contacting SCDHEC directly.

- 5223 • NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Regulated Small Municipal Separate
5224 Storm Sewer Systems (SMS4) (SCR030000)
- 5225 • NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities
5226 (SCR000000)
- 5227 • NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities
5228 (SCR100000)

5229

5230

Appendix B. City of Charleston Forms

5231 The following forms for the City of Charleston can be found on the City of Charleston's
5232 Department of Stormwater Management website at [https://www.charleston-](https://www.charleston-sc.gov/351/Stormwater-Design-Standards-Manual)
5233 [sc.gov/351/Stormwater-Design-Standards-Manual](https://www.charleston-sc.gov/351/Stormwater-Design-Standards-Manual).

- 5234 • Covenants for Permanent Maintenance of Stormwater Facilities
- 5235 • Type I (Small Construction Activities and Utility/Linear Projects) Application
- 5236 • Type II and III (Medium and Large Construction Activities) Application
- 5237 • Erosion Protection Sediment Control Certification
- 5238 • Transfer of Construction Activity Application
- 5239 • Close-Out Application

5240

Appendix C. Green Infrastructure Center Curve Number Reduction Worksheet

5241

5242

This is a Placeholder

5243 **Appendix D. Small Construction Activity Guidelines**
5244 **and Checklist**



5245 City of Charleston Guide for Design of Development and Redevelopment Activities

5246 This checklist will be used by the City of Charleston in reviewing proposed construction, development, or redevelopment activity applications.
5247 This guide shows the components for the Small Construction Activity (Type I) and Single Family Residences (SFR). In the event there is a conflict
5248 between this guide and the Stormwater Management Ordinance or the Stormwater Design Standards Manual, the Stormwater Management
5249 Ordinance and Stormwater Design Standards Manual shall prevail.

5250 The submitted information shall include three parts: the application, the technical engineering calculations and discussions, and the construction
5251 documents (plans, details, specifications, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan [SWPPP]).

5252 I. Application Form

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All applications shall be completed in full.	
	Signatory authority (original signatures) shall be provided.	

5253

5254 II. Technical Report/Engineering Calculations

5255 Detailed Map(s)

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All shall include:	
	1. North arrow and scale	
	2. Site location drawing of the proposed project	
	3. Boundary lines of the site to be developed	
	4. Labeled road names	
	5. Jurisdictional boundaries	
	6. Nearest labeled waterbodies, discharge points, and Receiving Waters	



	7. Location of any nearby protected areas (waters, wetlands, etc.)	
	8. Topographic information showing runoff patterns/overland flow paths for pre- and post-development	
	9. Soil Types	
	10. 100-year floodplain contours	
	11. Onsite Wetlands	
	12. Identification of all areas within the site that will be included in the construction activity	
	13. Calculation of disturbed Area	
	14. Location of temporary and permanent stormwater management controls	
	15. Outfalls	

Note: Simple Sketches will suffice for Type I and SFR applications at the discretion of the Director of Public Service

Project Narrative

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	A description of:	
	1. Site in general	
	2. Purpose of the Construction Activity	
	3. Topographic and Soil Information	
	4. Adjacent properties and owners	
	5. Waterbodies receiving stormwater runoff (existing and proposed)	
	6. Anticipated starting and completion dates of the various stages of the construction activities and the expected final stabilization	
	7. Existing water quality and flooding considerations	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	8. Anticipated impacts (quality, downstream structures, etc.) and benefits (open space, treatment, etc.)	
	9. Wetland and waterbody disturbance issues with details on the status of necessary permit USACE applications, if applicable	
	10. Description of how the project will comply with TMDL(s), if applicable	
	11. Discuss roles and responsibilities of all co-responsible parties and others involved in the construction activity	
	A discussion of issues relating to other State and Federal permits needed or regulations to be followed.	
	A summary of the maintenance of the stormwater system and arrangements for post-construction maintenance responsibility. Maintenance agreements and/or operating permits must be provided in the application or otherwise addressed.	

5259 Note: Simple narratives will suffice for Type I and SFR activity applications at the discretion of the Director of Public Service

5260

5261

Receiving Waters, Including Wetlands:

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Delineation of all Receiving Waters located on the site, including wetlands, shall be shown and labeled on plans.	
	If impacts to Receiving Waters, areas of impact shall be outlined and labeled such that no work can begin in this area until all necessary USACE permits and SCDHEC 401 certifications have been obtained.	
	Double row of silt fence shall be provided in all areas where a 50' undisturbed buffer cannot be maintained between the disturbed area and the Receiving Waters.	
	Minimum 10' maintenance buffer shall be provided between last row of silt fence and Receiving Waters; or, if buffer not provided, then a statement from Tier A professional engineer on plans	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	indication how silt fence will be installed and maintained without impacts to Receiving Waters shall be included on the plans	

5262 Note: If there are proposed impacts to Receiving Waters, then applicant shall contact the USACE (866-329-8187) and/or SCDHEC Water
5263 Quality Certification, Standards & Wetlands Programs Section (803-898-4300) to determine additional requirements before submitting
5264 the application to the City.

5265 Note: If Receiving Waters are to be impacted, work shall not be performed in these designated areas until all necessary permits have been
5266 acquired.

5267 Note: If USACE permit is required for construction of a permanent stormwater management structure, the City's final approval shall not be
5268 granted until all applicable State and Federal permits have been obtained. A preliminary approval is issued instead.

5269

5270 Post-Construction Maintenance Plan

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Submit a signed agreement accepting ownership and maintenance of the stormwater management structures (Covenant Agreement).	
	Provide a description of maintenance plan to be used.	
	Provide a schedule of maintenance procedures, including time to replacement.	
	Provide a detailed, manufacturer-specific maintenance plan for proprietary control devices (oil-water separators, etc.), underground detention structures, and non-traditional stormwater controls (constructed wetlands, bioretention, etc.).	
	Typical maintenance items to be address include:	
	1. Grass to be mowed	
	2. Trees to be maintained	
	3. Trash to be removed from within and around the pond outlet structure and outlet pipes to be cleaned, inspected, and repaired, sediment accumulation to be removed from pond(s)	
	4. Energy dissipater to be cleaned and repaired	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	5. Pond bottom to be regraded to provide proper drainage towards the outlet discharge point and/or energy dissipater to be cleaned and repaired	
	6. Emergency spillway, if applicable, to be inspected and erosion repaired on side slopes, if present	
	7. A Transfer of Ownership application shall be approved by the Director of Stormwater Management before ownership and maintenance responsibilities of the stormwater BMP are transferred.	
	8. Specific maintenance items particular to more complex structures.	

5271

5272 Access

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Demonstrate that project layout has considered access for maintenance and inspection during and after construction.	

5273

5274

5275 Appendix E. Medium and Large Construction Activity
5276 Guidelines and Checklist



5277 City of Charleston Guide for Design of Development and Redevelopment Activities

5278 This checklist will be used by the City of Charleston in reviewing proposed construction, development, or re-development activity applications.
5279 This guide shows the components for the Medium Construction Activity and Large Construction Activity (Types II and III). In the event there is a
5280 conflict between this guide and the Stormwater Management Ordinance or the Stormwater Design Standards Manual, the Stormwater
5281 Management Ordinance and Stormwater Design Standards Manual shall prevail.

5282 The submitted information shall include three parts: the application, the technical engineering calculations and discussions, and the construction
5283 documents (plans, details, specifications, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan [SWPPP]).

5284 I. Application Form

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All applications shall be completed in full.	
	Signatory authority (original signatures) shall be provided.	

5285

5286 II. Technical Report/Engineering Calculations
5287 Report Composition

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Table of Contents	
	Map(s)	
	Description of the stormwater management system, outfalls, offsite run-on, and critical downstream areas	
	A summary table shall include the following at a minimum:	
	1. All hydrologic results (design storms and distribution type, pre- and post-development peak discharges, flow velocities, runoff volume, Curve Numbers, T_c 's, and Peak Rate Factor (PRF))	
	2. Results of hydraulic calculations (road overtopping, velocities, 100-yr event analysis)	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	3. Methodology/models used in the design	
	4. Tidal Considerations	
	5. Sea Level Rise Considerations	
	6. Documentation showing that post-development peak stages are below minimum finished floor elevation, that the ponds accommodate the 100 year storm event without exceeding 1 foot of freeboard, and that the system will not cause increased frequency of dwelling flooding, property damage, or public access and/or utility interruption	
	7. Results of water quality calculations	
	Report shall be put together in a manner that facilitates review.	
	Report shall be prepared by a Tier A licensed professional engineer.	

5288

5289

Detailed Map(s)

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All shall include:	
	1. North arrow and scale	
	2. Site location drawing of the proposed project	
	3. Boundary lines of the site to be developed	
	4. Labeled road names	
	5. Jurisdictional boundaries	
	6. Nearest labeled waterbodies, discharge points, and Receiving Waters	
	7. Location of any nearby protected areas (waters, wetlands, etc.)	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	8. Topographic information showing runoff patterns/overland flow paths for pre- and post-development	
	9. Soil Types	
	10. 100-year floodplain contours	
	11. Onsite Wetlands	
	12. Identification of all areas within the site that will be included in the construction activity	
	13. Calculation of disturbed Area	
	14. Location of temporary and permanent stormwater management controls	
	15. Outfalls	

5290

5291

Project Narrative

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	A description of:	
	1. Site in general	
	2. Purpose of the Construction Activity	
	3. Topographic and Soil Information	
	4. Adjacent properties and owners	
	5. Waterbodies receiving stormwater runoff (existing and proposed)	
	6. Anticipated starting and completion dates of the various stages of the construction activities and the expected final stabilization	
	7. Existing water quality and flooding considerations	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	8. Anticipated impacts (quality, downstream structures, etc.) and benefits (open space, treatment, etc.)	
	9. Wetland and waterbody disturbance issues with details on the status of necessary permit USACE applications, if applicable	
	10. Description of how the project will comply with TMDL(s), if applicable	
	11. Discuss roles and responsibilities of all co-responsible parties and others involved in the construction activity	
	A discussion of issues relating to other State and Federal permits needed or regulations to be followed.	
	A summary of the maintenance of the stormwater system and arrangements for post-construction maintenance responsibility. Maintenance agreements and/or operating permits must be provided in the application or otherwise addressed.	

5292 Note: Increased level of detail in narratives is required for Type II and Type II activity applications

5293

5294 Hydrologic Analysis

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Proper delineation of the site shown on maps or construction plans on 24" x 36" sheets (D-Size drawings).	
	Pre- and post-development hydrologic analysis calculations for the 2-, 10-, 25-, 50-, and 100- year storm events, as necessary, at each outfall point. Analysis should be performed at the same points and with the same drainage area for both pre- and post-development conditions and correspond to the delineation. Hydrograph calculations should be provided as needed.	
	Analysis performed using NRCS methodology. Rational method is not acceptable.	
	Use rainfall data in accordance with Chapter 3.	

5295



5296

Detention Analysis and Design

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Analysis	
	Pond routing using a volume based hydrograph for the 2-, 10-, 25-, 50-, and 100-year NRCS Type III 24-hour rainfall event (Drain:Edge, ICPR, HEC-1, SedCAD, HYDRAFLOW, etc. perform full pond routings. TR55 does not perform a full pond routing. Rational method cannot be used.	
	Hydrologic and hydraulic calculations necessary to determine the impact of hydrograph timing modifications of the proposed land disturbing activity, with and without the pond. Results of analysis will determine the need to modify the pond design or eliminate the pond requirement (See note in item 10).	
	Inputs and outputs from analysis program.	
	Summary table of the peak inflows, peak outflows, and maximum water surface elevations (WSE) for the 2-, 5-, 10-, 25-, and 100-year storm events for each pond.	
	Stage-storage-discharge relationship for the outlet structure must be generated externally from the analysis program (Drain:Edge, HEC-1, HydroCAD), include data and equations used to rate the outlet structure.	
	Design	
	Detail of the outlet structure and cross-section of the dam, including elevations and dimensions that correspond to the calculations.	
	Orifice constructability considerations (do not specify orifice diameters with increments of less than 1/4").	
	Maximum WSE for the 100-year storm event below the embankment with a minimum of 1-ft of freeboard.	
	The volume within any structure used for water quantity control shall be drained from the structure within 72 hours.	
	Bottom of all detention and retention ponds graded shall have a slope of not less than 0.5% towards the outlet structure(s) and side slopes no steeper than 3:1 unless adequately protected.	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	If the pond is to be used for sediment control during construction, outlet structure shall be sufficiently protected. Adequate access and maintenance shelf for routine dredging shall be present.	
	Permanent maintenance access to all permanent detention structures (easements may be needed for structures surrounded by lots).	
	Infiltration and underground detention systems designed in accordance with Chapter 3.	
	Emergency spillways shall not be built on fill slopes.	
	If pond is to be used to meet water quality requirements, a forebay, designed in accordance with the manual, is required.	
	Installation of a trash rack or other debris-screening device is recommended on all pond risers.	

5297

5298

Hydraulic Design

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Design calculations for all conveyances, inlets, and outlets shall be based on the contributing area, allowable velocities, and upstream and downstream conditions.	
	Upstream and downstream analysis shall demonstrate that the activity will not impact new and existing structures or reduce downstream system capacity.	
	Engineer shall ensure the proper design storms were used at the appropriate design points.	

5299

5300

Water Quality Requirements

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Permanent water quality shall be addressed (all activities or Larger Common Plans that disturb 5 or more acres).	
	Wet ponds designed to catch the first ½" of runoff from the entire area draining to the pond and then release the captured volume in a minimum of 24 hours.	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Dry ponds designed to catch the first 1" of runoff from the entire area draining to the pond and then release the capture volume in a minimum of 24 hours.	
	For areas not draining to a pond, demonstrate how permanent water quality requirements shall be addressed.	
	Receiving waters shall not be used for permanent water quality control. Alternative means of treatment shall be used if an existing pond is to be used for water quantity control.	

5301 Note: Other non-traditional stormwater controls such as Bioretention areas, constructed wetlands, etc. may be used.

5302 Note: Pre-fabricated or proprietary treatment devices are approved on a case-by-case basis if adequate removal efficiency can be
5303 demonstrated. Provide pollutant removal efficiency data from a third-party testing company. Type of system to be used shall be based
5304 on the ability to remove the pollutants of concern in that area/situation (i.e. bacteria, hydrocarbons, etc.).

5305

5306 Inlet Protection

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Shall be provided at all inlets (no hay bales).	
	Steel posts and buried wire-reinforced fabric shall be used for filter fabric inlet protection.	
	Inlet protection details shall be provided for pre-paving and post-paving of roadways.	

5307

5308 Discharge Points

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	The post-development discharge rates shall be less than pre-development discharge rates for each discharge point for the 2-, 10-, and 25-year storm events.	
	Storm drainage or pond outfalls shall be connected to an existing drainage outfall such as a pipe, ditch, easement, etc.	
	New point discharges shall not discharge onto adjacent property where there was not a point discharge previously without providing the adjacent property owner's written consent.	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	A 20-foot minimum buffer between the property line and the end of all pipes shall be provided or energy dissipation measures shall be installed.	
	Outlets shall not discharge on fill slopes.	
	Headwall with wings shall be required for discharge pipes greater than 24-inches.	
	Headwalls shall be required in major drainage channels.	
	All outlets shall be stabilized.	
	Riprap aprons shall be sized appropriately.	
	Riprap details shall show apron dimensions and stone sizes.	
	Filter fabric shall be installed beneath all riprap.	

5309

5310 Slope and/or Channel Stabilization

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All slopes shall be designed and stabilized properly.	
	All channels and diversion ditches shall be able to accommodate the 10-year storm event with non-erosive velocities during construction and post-construction.	
	Rock check dams shall be provided in temporary diversion.	
	Include installation detail for erosion control blanket (ECB) or turf reinforcement matting (TRM) if ECBs or TRMs to be used.	
	For all slopes steeper than 1.5:1, stabilization practices shall be identified (e.g., ECB, TRM).	

- 5311 Note: Measures, in addition to grassing or hydroseeding, include synthetic or vegetative matting, diversion berms, temporary slope drains, etc.
- 5312 Note: If retaining walls or fill slopes are to be constructed at the downstream property line, a 10' buffer is required for construction and
- 5313 maintenance.



5314 Utility/Linear Lines

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Ensure limits of disturbance only include areas disturbed for water, sewer, gas, and electric line installation.	
	Ensure the utility company is covered by the SCDHEC General Stormwater Permit.	

5315

5316 Sedimentology

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	BMPs shall be properly placed (silt fence, inlet protection, construction entrance, riprap at outfalls, check dams, etc.)	
	Trapping efficiency calculations demonstrating that all sediment basins/traps or other BMPs are capable of achieving a sediment trapping efficiency of 80% for suspended solids or 0.5 ML/L peak settleable solids concentration, which ever is less, shall be required. The efficiency shall be calculated for disturbed conditions for the 10-year, 24-hour design event.	
	Sediment basins shall provide storage for the 10-year, 24-hour storm event for disturbed conditions if 10 acres or more drain to a common point (stream, lake, property line, etc.).	
	Sediment traps shall be used only for drainage areas of less than 5 acres.	
	Trapping efficiency calculations shall be complete, specifying methods, assumptions, and results.	
	Sediment basins and traps shall be designed for total area draining to them.	
	Drainage area map shall outline the area draining to each basin/trap.	
	Copies of any figures used to determine V_{15} and trapping efficiencies shall be included. The Design Aids in SCDHEC (2003) may be used for these calculations.	
	Silt fence shall be used only in areas with drainage areas of less than 1/74 acre per 100 LF of fence and shall not be used in areas with concentrated flows.	
	Clean-out stake, marked at $\frac{1}{2}$ the designed sediment storage depth, shall be provided in all sediment basins/traps.	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Clear cutting (including tree stump removal) shall be limited to 10 acres.	
	Construction schedule with timeline for each activity shall be included.	

- 5317 Note: SCDHEC (2003) and SCDHEC (2005) provide information on the design of these and other devices.
- 5318 Note: The Design Aids in SCDHEC (2003) shall not be used to determine trapping efficiencies for structures in series. If the flow for the 10-
- 5319 year, 24-hour storm for construction conditions overtops the structure or the structure's spillway, then the Design Aids cannot be used.
- 5320 If multiple soil types are in the area draining to the structure, then the soil type with the smallest D_{15} for the appropriate depth should be
- 5321 used to determine the settling velocity, V_{15} ; an average D_{15} should not be used.

5322

5323 Receiving Waters, Including Wetlands:

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Delineation of all Receiving Waters located on the site, including wetlands, shall be shown and labeled on plans.	
	If impacts to Receiving Waters, areas of impact shall be outlined and labeled such that no work can begin in this area until all necessary USACE permits and SCDHEC 401 certifications have been obtained.	
	Double row of silt fence shall be provided in all areas where a 50' undisturbed buffer cannot be maintained between the disturbed area and the Receiving Waters.	
	Minimum 10' maintenance buffer shall be provided between last row of silt fence and Receiving Waters; or, if buffer not provided, then a statement from Tier A professional engineer on plans indication how silt fence will be installed and maintained without impacts to Receiving Waters shall be included on the plans	

- 5324 Note: If there are proposed impacts to Receiving Waters, then applicant shall contact the USACE (866-329-8187) and/or SCDHEC Water
- 5325 Quality Certification, Standards & Wetlands Programs Section (803-898-4300) to determine additional requirements before submitting
- 5326 the application to the City.
- 5327 Note: If Receiving Waters are to be impacted, work shall not be performed in these designated areas until all necessary permits have been
- 5328 acquired.
- 5329 Note: If USACE permit is required for construction of a permanent stormwater management structure, the City's final approval shall not be
- 5330 granted until all applicable State and Federal permits have been obtained. A preliminary approval is issued instead.



5331 Special Protection Areas

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	List the nearest SCDHEC Water Quality Monitoring Station (WQMS) that the site's stormwater discharges drain to and the waterbody on which it is located.	
	If nearest WQMS is listed on the latest 303(d) List of Impaired Waters and if site's stormwater construction discharges contain the pollutant of impairment and if the site disturbs 25 or more acres, then qualitative and quantitative assessment is required (described in Section 3.4C of SCR100000).	
	Evaluate selected BMPs if nearest WQMS is listed on the latest 303(d) List of Impaired Waters and if site's stormwater construction discharges contain the pollutant of impairment and if the site disturbs less than 25 acres.	
	If an Approved TMDL has been developed for the nearest WQMS and if the site's stormwater construction discharges contain the pollutant of impairment, show that measures and controls on the SWPPP meet assumptions and requirements of TMDL (may need to contact SCDHEC Watershed Manager for assistance).	

5332

5333 Post-Construction Maintenance Plan

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Submit a signed agreement accepting ownership and maintenance of the stormwater management structures (Covenant Agreement).	
	Provide a description of maintenance plan to be used.	
	Provide a schedule of maintenance procedures, including time to replacement.	
	Provide a detailed, manufacturer-specific maintenance plan for proprietary control devices (oil-water separators, etc.), underground detention structures, and non-traditional stormwater controls (constructed wetlands, bioretention, etc.).	
	Typical maintenance items to be address include:	
	1. Grass to be mowed	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	2. Trees to be maintained	
	3. Trash to be removed from within and around the pond outlet structure and outlet pipes to be cleaned, inspected, and repaired, sediment accumulation to be removed from pond(s)	
	4. Energy dissipater to be cleaned and repaired	
	5. Pond bottom to be regraded to provide proper drainage towards the outlet discharge point and/or energy dissipater to be cleaned and repaired	
	6. Emergency spillway, if applicable, to be inspected and erosion repaired on side slopes, if present	
	7. A Transfer of Ownership application shall be approved by the Director of Stormwater Management before ownership and maintenance responsibilities of the stormwater BMP are transferred.	
	8. Specific maintenance items particular to more complex structures.	

5334

5335 Access

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Demonstrate that project layout has considered access for maintenance and inspection during and after construction.	

5336

5337 Detention Exemptions and Exceptions

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	If the 2- and 10-year post-development flow rates exceed the pre-development rates, design exception for detention may be granted in accordance with Chapter 3.	
	Justification shall be provided in a separate written request and demonstrate that:	



	1. The proposed activity will have no significant adverse impact on the receiving natural waterway or downstream properties	
	2. The imposition of peak control requirement for rates of stormwater runoff would aggravate downstream flooding	
	Design Exception application shall be signed by the project's Professional Engineer.	
	Design Exception from water quality criteria is not allowed, however, another equivalent method or criteria may be considered for water quantity.	

III. Construction Plans

1. General Items

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All sheets 24" x 36" (Standard D Size) or larger	
	A coversheet that includes at a minimum: project name, engineer's contact information (name, mailing address, telephone, and fax number), owner or operator's contact information (name, mailing address, telephone, and fax number), vicinity map, table of contents, and tax map number	
	Engineer stamp and signature on every sheet	
	Engineering firm's Certificate of Authorization seal on grading plan	
	Correct scale	
	North arrow	
	Project datum clearly stated on all sheets: NAVD88 datum with State Plane Coordinate System NAD 83 FIPS 3900 feet referenced	
	All available or used bench marks and all elevations shown and referenced to NAVD88	
	Existing and proposed contours are to be tied to NAVD88 datum, no assumed elevations (1' interval minimum)	
	Lot layout/site plan and staking	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Property lines, adjacent landowners' names, and land use conditions (locate houses, driveways, etc. onsite/offsite, critical or protected area)	
	Legend	
	Existing and proposed contours tied to NAVD 88 for entire disturbed area and offsite areas	
	Limits of disturbed area	
	Delineation of Receiving Waters, including wetlands with letter from US Army Corps of Engineers, if applicable	
	Easements and any offsite easements that will be used	
	Road profiles with existing and proposed ground elevations tied to NAVD88 datum	
	Lot layout sheet showing a tie distance from the primary entrance of the proposed project to nearest intersection	
	Construction sequence (include implementation of all stormwater and sediment controls in the first phase of construction. Sequence shall also provide for coordination with the responsibilities of all parties and other contractors, including those installing utilities)	
	Locations of all temporary and permanent control measures	
	Details for all temporary and permanent control measures	
	Grassing and stabilization specifications	
	Location Map	
	Individual lot erosion control plan (applicable to subdivisions)	
	Revision block with appropriate information	
	Maintenance requirements for temporary and permanent controls	
	Maintenance schedules and maintenance covenants	
	Construction entrance and exit	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Tree protection, preservation, and overall landscaping plan with appropriate species selection and screening for ponds and other components required by the City's Zoning Ordinances	
	Details and specifications of all necessary construction components	
	Standard Notes	
	Complete set of plans that includes: Acreage, Road plan/profiles, storm drainage plan/profile, drainage areas (both on and offsite) with characteristics, sediment and erosion control, utilities (water and sanitary sewer), post-construction stormwater management facilities, and traffic patterns with temporary (construction) traffic signage	

5341

5342

2. Stormwater/Drainage Sheets

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All sheets 24" x 36".	
	Provide drainage area map for existing and proposed conditions, including pathways, outline delineated sub-basins, sub-basin characteristics (watershed identifier, Curve Number, T_c , area length, slope), and the areas draining to all structural BMPs on site. Offsite drainage areas should be included.	
	Labeling shall be consistent with technical report.	
	Indicate high and low points for the site.	
	Catch basin locations shall be outside intersection curve radii and uphill of intersection.	
	Easements for storm drainage.	
	10-foot wide flat riding surface around entire pond for maintenance, install gravel if needed (e.g. clay soils).	
	20-feet wide access from road to pond, dedicated with pond.	
	Discharge pipes greater than 24-inches require headwall with wing walls.	
	Label all storm drainage structures.	



Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Water surface elevation in pond/BMPs for all necessary storm events.	
	Cut/fill volumes for the site.	
	Utility crossings (water, sewer, storm drainage) to have minimum 1 foot of cover.	
	15-inch minimum pipe size (no decreases in pipe size in the downstream direction).	
	Only reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) within right-of-way (ROW).	
	0.5% minimum pipe slope.	
	20% maximum pipe slope.	
	Minimum fall across boxes shall be equal to or greater than 0.1 feet.	
	Crown elevation of inlet pipes equal to or greater than crown elevation of outlet pipe in manholes and junction boxes.	
	Waffle and knock-out boxes shall not be used.	
	Steps required for boxes greater than 4 feet deep.	
	Minimum inside boxes box measurements are 3'x3'.	
	Label calculated design flows on each pipe.	
	Stormwater system profiles with existing and proposed grade	
	Include hydraulic grade lines on stormwater system profiles	.
	Catch basins shall be field-staked to ensure proper alignment with the street and gutter.	

5343

5344

3. Details

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Curb (rolled, barrier, expulsion).	



	Typical road cross section(s).	
	Silt fence.	
	Inlet protection.	
	Lot to lot sediment and erosion control.	
	Headwalls.	
	Riprap apron.	
	Construction entrance.	
	Swale/ditch.	
	Typical detail for all BMPs (sediment traps, ponds, water quality devices, etc.).	
	Catch basins, manholes, junctions, etc.	

5345

5346

4. Standard Notes

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Include all notes as required by State and Federal agencies and any additional notes for compliance with the City of Charleston requirements other than those listed below.	
	Slopes which exceed eight (8) vertical feet shall be stabilized with synthetic or vegetative mats, or hydroseeded. It may be necessary to install temporary slopes during construction. Temporary berms may be needed until the slope is brought to grade.	
	Stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than fourteen (14) days after work as ceased, except as stated below: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Where stabilization by the 14th day is precluded by snow cover or frozen ground conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.	



	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Where construction activity on a portion of the site is temporarily ceased and earth-disturbing activities will be resumed within 14 days, temporary stabilization measures do not have to be initiated on that portion of the size.	
	All sediment and erosion control devices shall be routinely inspected every seven days or every fourteen days and after each rainfall occurrence that exceeds one-half inch. The inspection schedule shall be clearly stated on the plans and in the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Damaged or ineffective devices shall be repaired or replaced.	
	Provide silt fence and/or other control devices to control soil erosion during utility construction. All disturbed areas shall be cleaned, graded, and stabilized with grassing.	
	All erosion control devices shall be properly maintained during all phases of construction until the completion of all construction activities and all disturbed areas have been stabilized. Additional control devices may be required during construction in order to control erosion and/or offsite sedimentation. All temporary control devices shall be removed once construction is complete and the site is stabilized.	
	The contractor shall take necessary action to minimize the tracking of mud onto the paved roadway from construction areas. The contractor shall daily remove mud and soil from pavement, as may be required.	
	Residential subdivisions require erosion control features for infrastructure as well as for individual lot construction. Individual property owners shall follow these plans during construction.	
	Temporary diversion berms and/or ditches will be provided as needed during construction to protect work areas from upslope runoff and/or to divert sediment laden water to appropriate traps or stable outlets.	

5348

Appendix F. Linear/Utility Guidelines and Checklist

5349 City of Charleston Guide for Design of Development and Redevelopment Activities

5350 This checklist will be used by the City of Charleston in reviewing proposed construction, development, or re-development activity applications.
 5351 This guide shows the components for the Linear/Utility Projects. In the event there is a conflict between this guide and the Stormwater
 5352 Management Ordinance or the Stormwater Design Standards Manual, the Stormwater Management Ordinance and Stormwater Design
 5353 Standards Manual shall prevail.

5354 The submitted information shall include three parts: the application, the technical engineering calculations and discussions, and the construction
 5355 documents (plans, details, specifications, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan [SWPPP]).

5356 I. Application Form

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All applications shall be completed in full.	
	Signatory authority (original signatures) shall be provided.	

5357

5358 II. Technical Report/Engineering Calculations

5359 Detailed Map(s)

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	All shall include:	
	1. North arrow and scale	
	2. Site location drawing of the proposed project	
	3. Boundary lines of the site to be developed	
	4. Labeled road names	
	5. Jurisdictional boundaries	
	6. Nearest labeled waterbodies, discharge points, and Receiving Waters	
	7. Location of any nearby protected areas (waters, wetlands, etc.)	

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	8. Topographic information showing runoff patterns/overland flow paths for pre- and post-development	
	9. Soil Types	
	10. 100-year floodplain contours	
	11. Onsite Wetlands	
	12. Identification of all areas within the site that will be included in the construction activity	
	13. Calculation of disturbed Area	
	14. Location of temporary and permanent stormwater management controls	
	15. Outfalls	

Note: Simple sketches will suffice for Linear/Utility applications at the discretion of the Director of Public Service

Project Narrative

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	A description of:	
	1. Site in general	
	2. Purpose of the Construction Activity	
	3. Topographic and Soil Information	
	4. Adjacent properties and owners	
	5. Waterbodies receiving stormwater runoff (existing and proposed)	
	6. Anticipated starting and completion dates of the various stages of the construction activities and the expected final stabilization	
	7. Existing water quality and flooding considerations	

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	8. Anticipated impacts (quality, downstream structures, etc.) and benefits (open space, treatment, etc.)	
	9. Wetland and waterbody disturbance issues with details on the status of necessary permit USACE applications, if applicable	
	10. Description of how the project will comply with TMDL(s), if applicable	
	11. Discuss roles and responsibilities of all co-responsible parties and others involved in the construction activity	
	A discussion of issues relating to other State and Federal permits needed or regulations to be followed.	
	A summary of the maintenance of the stormwater system and arrangements for post-construction maintenance responsibility. Maintenance agreements and/or operating permits must be provided in the application or otherwise addressed.	

5363 Note: Simple narratives will suffice for Linear/Utility Project applications at the discretion of the Director of Public Service

5364 Utility/Linear Lines

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Ensure limits of disturbance only include areas disturbed for water, sewer, gas, and electric line installation.	
	Ensure the utility company is covered by the SCDHEC General Stormwater Permit.	

5365

5366 Receiving Waters, Including Wetlands:

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Delineation of all Receiving Waters located on the site, including wetlands, shall be shown and labeled on plans.	

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	If impacts to Receiving Waters, areas of impact shall be outlined and labeled such that no work can begin in this area until all necessary USACE permits and SCDHEC 401 certifications have been obtained.	
	Double row of silt fence shall be provided in all areas where a 50' undisturbed buffer cannot be maintained between the disturbed area and the Receiving Waters.	
	Minimum 10' maintenance buffer shall be provided between last row of silt fence and Receiving Waters; or, if buffer not provided, then a statement from Tier A professional engineer on plans indication how silt fence will be installed and maintained without impacts to Receiving Waters shall be included on the plans	

5367 Note: If there are proposed impacts to Receiving Waters, then applicant shall contact the USACE (866-329-8187) and/or SCDHEC Water
 5368 Quality Certification, Standards & Wetlands Programs Section (803-898-4300) to determine additional requirements before submitting
 5369 the application to the City.

5370 Note: If Receiving Waters are to be impacted, work shall not be performed in these designated areas until all necessary permits have been
 5371 acquired.

5372 Note: If USACE permit is required for construction of a permanent stormwater management structure, the City's final approval
 5373 shall not be granted until all applicable State and Federal permits have been obtained. A preliminary approval is issued instead.
 5374

5375 Post-Construction Maintenance Plan

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Submit a signed agreement accepting ownership and maintenance of the stormwater management structures (Covenant Agreement).	
	Provide a description of maintenance plan to be used.	
	Provide a schedule of maintenance procedures, including time to replacement.	
	Provide a detailed, manufacturer-specific maintenance plan for proprietary control devices (oil-water separators, etc.), underground detention structures, and non-traditional stormwater controls (constructed wetlands, bioretention, etc.).	
	Typical maintenance items to be address include:	

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	1. Grass to be mowed	
	2. Trees to be maintained	
	3. Trash to be removed from within and around the pond outlet structure and outlet pipes to be cleaned, inspected, and repaired, sediment accumulation to be removed from pond(s)	
	4. Energy dissipater to be cleaned and repaired	
	5. Pond bottom to be regraded to provide proper drainage towards the outlet discharge point and/or energy dissipater to be cleaned and repaired	
	6. Emergency spillway, if applicable, to be inspected and erosion repaired on side slopes, if present	
	7. A Transfer of Ownership application shall be approved by the Director of Stormwater Management before ownership and maintenance responsibilities of the stormwater BMP are transferred.	
	8. Specific maintenance items particular to more complex structures.	

5376

5377

Access

Initial	Requirement	Comment
	Demonstrate that project layout has considered access for maintenance and inspection during and after construction.	

5378